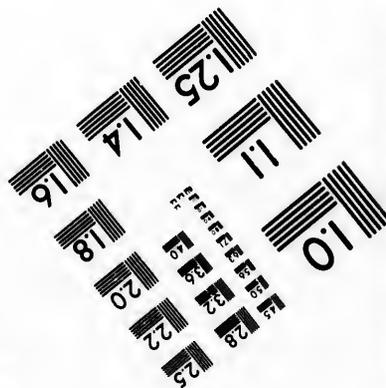
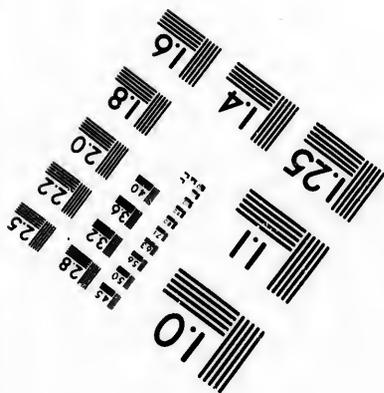
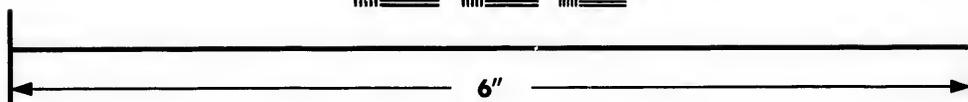
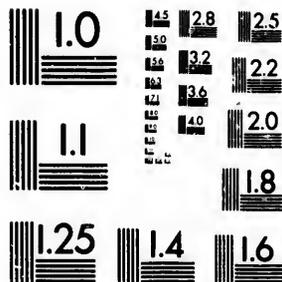


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1983

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur

Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur

Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée

Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées

Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée

Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées

Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque

Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées

Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur

Pages detached/
Pages détachées

Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)

Showthrough/
Transparence

Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur

Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression

Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents

Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire

Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distortion le long de la marge intérieure

Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible

Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.

Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

Additional comments:
Commentaires supplémentaires:

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	12X	14X	16X	18X	20X	22X	24X	26X	28X	30X	32X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>						

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

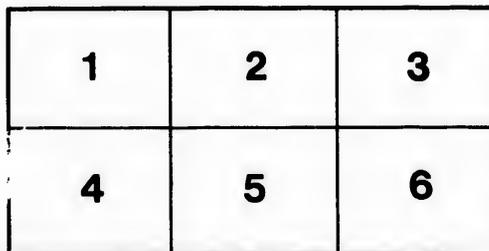
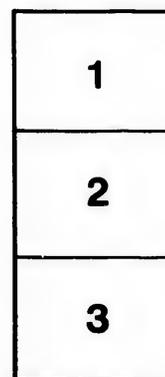
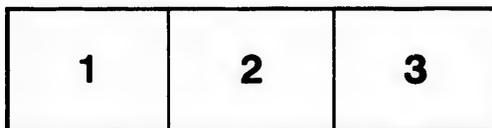
Library of Congress
Photoduplication Service

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Library of Congress
Photoduplication Service

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

ire
détails
es du
modifier
er une
filmage

és

e

errata
d to

nt
e pelure,
con à



32X

Cha

KN

CH

E

IN

I

“ Ha
“ Heath
“ But w
“ Itianit
“ respect
“ better
“ are es
“ viour
“ World
“ his Sa
“ *God in*
“ it was
“ throug
“ awakc

Charles Miller's Book
April 7th 1760

THE
KNOWLEDGE *and* PRACTICE
OF
CHRISTIANITY
Made EASY
To the Meanest Capacities:
OR, AN
E S S A Y
TOWARDS AN
INSTRUCTION
FOR THE
I N D I A N S.

“ Had this Essay been intended for the sole Use of
“ Heathens, many things might have been omitted—
“ But when one sees, even amongst Professors of Chri-
“ stianity of all Denominations, so many who
“ respect either to Knowledge or Practice, are
“ better than Heathens—Who understand not why they
“ are called Christians, or what need they have of a Sa-
“ viour—But, as the Apostle describes the then Pagan
“ World, are without Christ, expecting Benefits from
“ his Sacrifice, and therefore without Hope, and without
“ God in the World: Upon this mournful Consideration
“ it was thought proper to add many things, which,
“ through the Blessing of God, might be of Use to
“ awaken such miserable and unthoughtful People.”

Lately published,
A
Short and Plain INSTRUCTION
FOR
The Better Understanding
OF THE
LORD'S SUPPER;
WITH THE
Necessary PREPARATION requir'd:
For the BENEFIT of
YOUNG COMMUNICANTS,
AND
Of such as have not well Consider'd
This HOLY ORDINANCE.
To which is Annex'd,
The OFFICE of the
Holy Communion.

With proper HELPS and DIRECTIONS,
for joining in every Part thereof with Understanding
and Benefit.

By the Right Reverend Father in GOD,
THOMAS, Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man.

The TWELFTH EDITION.

LONDON:

Printed for B. DOD, in *Ave-Mary Lane*; And Sold
by him, T. LONGMAN, C. HITCH, J. RIVINGTON
and J. FLETCHER, in *Pater-noster Row*; P. DAVEY
and B. LAW, in *Ave-Mary Lane*; S. CROWDER, on
London-Bridge; and J. RIVINGTON, in *St. Paul's*
Churchyard. 1757.

New
K
C
I
I
To a
have
GOD
but
The HE
Missio
CATEC
PRIVAT
B
THOM
Printed
Book
Know

Newbury
4th THE *Cough*
Book 1774
KNOWLEDGE and PRACTICE
OF
CHRISTIANITY

Made EASY
To the Meanest Capacities:
OR, AN

ESSAY
TOWARDS AN
INSTRUCTION

FOR THE
INDIAN
Which will likewise be of Use

To all such who are called CHRISTIANS, but
have not well considered the Meaning of the RELI-
GION they profess: Or, who profess to know GOD,
but in Works do deny Him.

In TWENTY DIALOGUES.

Together with
DIRECTIONS and PRAYERS
FOR

The HEATHEN WORLD, || FAMILIES,
MISSIONARIES, || Of PARENTS for their
CATECHUMENS, || CHILDREN,
PRIVATE PERSONS, || For SUNDAYS, &c.

The NINTH EDITION

By the Right Reverend Father in GOD,
THOMAS, Lord Bishop of Sodor and Man

L O N D O N,
Printed; And Sold by B. DODD, in Ave-Mary Lane,
Bookseller to the Society for promoting Christian
Knowlege. M.DCC.LIX.

Mof
7
Lor
P
RIG
AN
an
S
Prop
Pro

1759

PREPS PREI

Notes in Study Churchwardens
from your Truly Obedt. Servant
Amos for all others amercies
Which we receive from 1756
to 1759
Johnia Bill 1759

TO THE

Most Reverend Father in GOD,

T H O M A S,

Lord Archbishop of *Canterbury*, &c.

P R E S I D E N T ;

And the Rest of the

R I G H T R E V E R E N D , R I G H T H O N O U R -
A B L E , and **W O R T H Y G O V E R N O R S**
and **M E M B E R S** of the **T W O**
S O C I E T I E S ,

The One for the

Propagation of the Gospel in Foreign Parts,

The Other for the

Promoting of Christian Knowledge at Home ;

T H I S E S S A Y

Is Inscribed by

The **A U T H O R ,**

A Member of both those Societies.

20
755
1759

PRESIDENT

ADVERTISEMENT.

THIS Book, and the Bishop's *Plain Treatise upon the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper*, are in the Catalogues of such Books as are recommended and dispersed by the *Two Societies for Propagating the Gospel in Foreign Parts*;—and for *Promoting Christian Knowledge at Home*:—And there will also be a large Allowance made by *Benjamin Dod*, to such charitable Persons, as are disposed to buy any Number, above **HALF A DOZEN** at a Time of these Books, to give away, either at Home amongst poor *Families, Children, and Servants*, or to disperse in our **PLANTATIONS in AMERICA.**

P
Of the
The P
The w
ava.
Object
The F
Sal
An A
upon
Jesus
the
Being
Bio
PAR
Cre
exp
Of B
The C
The A
The C
I
Duty
The L

C O N T E N T S.

P ART I. <i>Which is in order to Christian Baptism,</i>	1
DIALOGUE I.	ibid.
DIALOGUE II.	
<i>Of the Corruption of our Nature,</i>	10
DIALOGUE III.	
<i>The Proofs of the Christian Religion,</i>	19
DIALOGUE IV.	
<i>The wonderful Success and Progress of the Gospel, when it was first preached to the World,</i>	28
DIALOGUE V.	[39
<i>Objections against the bad Lives of Christians answered,</i>	
DIALOGUE VI.	
<i>The Holy Scriptures both necessary and sufficient for the Salvation of Men,</i>	48
DIALOGUE VII.	
<i>An Account of the Fall of Man, and what followed there- upon, till the Coming of Christ,</i>	59
DIALOGUE VIII.	
<i>Jesus Christ the Mediator and Saviour of the World, and the Head of all Christians,</i>	71
DIALOGUE IX.	
<i>Being an Abstract of the former Dialogues and Instru- ctions,</i>	83
PART II. <i>Of Baptism, and the Lord's Supper: The Creed, the Lord's Prayer, and the Ten Commandments, explained,</i>	98
DIALOGUE X.	ibid.
<i>Of Baptism,</i>	
DIALOGUE XI.	
<i>The Conditions required of such as are to be baptized,</i>	108
DIALOGUE XII.	
<i>The Articles of the Christian Faith practically explained,</i>	125
DIALOGUE XIII.	[148
<i>The Commandments of God practically explained, Part I.</i>	
DIALOGUE XIV. Part II.	162
DIALOGUE XV.	
<i>Duty towards God explained,</i>	177
DIALOGUE XVI.	
<i>The Duty towards our Neighbour explained,</i>	184

E N T.

prop's Plain
of the Lord's
such Books
sed by the
e Gospel in
g Christian
will also be
min Dod, to
disposed to
A DOZEN
give away,
milies, Chil-
erse in our

DIALOGUE XVII, XVIII.

Of Prayer and Thanksgiving being the Means and Conditions of obtaining the Graces and Blessing of God, 207

DIALOGUE XIX.

The Sacrament of the Lord's Supper explained, 220

DIALOGUE XX.

The Delusion, the Danger, and the Mischief, of being Christians without Christianity, 234

Select Scriptures and Prayers, 254

A Supplication on behalf of the Heathen World, 255

A Missionary's Prayer, 257

A Prayer proper for such as desire to be instructed in the Christian Religion, 258

Private and Family Prayers, &c. 263

A steadfast Instruction, *ibid.*

The Duty and Benefit of Morning Prayer for any Person in private, 265

Morning Prayer, 267

Some short Meditations for such as are well-disposed, and have Time to spare, 270

The Duty and Benefit of Evening Prayer for a Person in private, 272

An Evening Prayer, *ibid.*

Short Meditations for such as have Time, and are well-disposed, 274

Morning Prayer for a Family, 276

Proper Meditations for such as have Time, and are devoutly disposed, 280

Parents for Children, 282

Evening Prayer for a Family, 283

Select Scriptures, and Meditations upon them; which may teach us how to profit by reading the Scriptures, 286

A short and necessary Instruction for the Lord's Day in the Morning, 289

A short Prayer at your coming into Church, 290

A short Prayer before you leave the Church, 292

A Prayer for Sunday Morning, 293

A plain and useful Instruction for Sunday Evening, 294

A Prayer for Sunday Evening, 296

A short Admonition to all, and especially to Masters of Families, 298

Grace before our Meals, and Grace after our Meals, 300

The
br
of
m
la
T

T

500

Twen

Corr

has t

Bisho

Desig

Clerg

G

T

vil

En

ver

oup

any

XVIII.
 eans and Condi-
 of God, 207
 X.
 ned, 220
 X.
 chief, of being
 234
 254
 World, 255
 257
 ructured in the
 258
 263
 ibid.
 for any Person
 265
 267
 ill-dispos'd, and
 270
 r a Person in
 272
 ibid.
 and are well-
 274
 276
 , and are de-
 280
 282
 283
 ; which may
 ripturas, 286
 ri's Day in the
 289
 290
 ,
 292
 293
 vening, 294
 296
 Masters of Fa-
 298
 Meals, 300

The Lord Bishop of London's Letter to his Clergy, recommending that Branch of the Designs of the Society for promoting Christian Knowledge, which relates to dispersing among the Poor plain Tracts on Religious Subjects.

THE Subscribing and Corresponding Members of the Society, in Great-Britain, and Foreign Parts, are about 500; to which were added, in the Year 1740, Twenty-two Subscribing, and Twenty-four Corresponding Members; an Increase, which has been in good measure owing to the Lord Bishop of London's Recommendation of their Designs, in the following Letter to his Clergy :

Whitehall, April 3. 1740.

GOOD BROTHER,
 THE Decay of Piety and Religion, and the Increase of Sin and Vice, are so visible in our Days, notwithstanding the Endeavours of the Parochial Clergy to prevent them; that no additional Expedients ought to be omitted, which may help in any measure, to preserve among our People

People a Sense of Duty, and a Spirit of Devotion.

ONE of these Expedients is, the putting into their Hands, as Occasion shall be found, some *short and plain Tracts upon Religious Subjects*; such as being *short*, they are like to read, or may easily procure to be read to them; and being also *plain*, they cannot fail of understanding; and moreover, being always at hand, and read over often, they will naturally make a *deeper Impression* upon their Minds, than Instructions and Admonitions, either from the Pulpit, or by Word of Mouth.

It was with this View, that several Bishops, Clergymen, and other serious Persons among the Laity, did long since form themselves into a Society, for printing and dispersing such practical Tracts, in great Numbers. And for the dispersing them more effectually, they have from time to time admitted, and continue to admit, several Persons in all Parts of the Kingdom, whom they call **CORRESPONDING MEMBERS**; and who are intitled to have a Supply of them, to be disposed of among such of the neighbouring Clergy or Laity, as desire them; the Bound Books, mentioned in the *Society's Catalogue*, at the prime Cost in *Quires*, the Society being at the Charge of Binding; and the *Stitch'd Books*,

Books, at one *Half* of the Price there set
 down, as the prime Cost of each; the other
 Half of the Charge being born by the stand-
 ing Subscriptions of the Members of the So-
 ciety, and by other occasional Benefactions.
 And the Privilege of sending for and re-
 ceiving those Books and small Tracts, on
 the Terms before-mention'd, is common to
 all the CORRESPONDING MEMBERS, as such,
 whether they be SUBSCRIBERS, or not; on
 account of the Trouble they are content to
 take, in answering the great Ends of the
 Society, by conveying the Tracts into many
 Hands, and on the same easy Terms; with-
 out any Advantage to themselves, besides
 the Pleasure of doing Good.

THIS Society has subsisted many Years,
 under the Name of the *Society for promoting
 Christian Knowledge*. And as, by their En-
 deavours in that Way, great Good has been
 already done to Religion, so much more
 would probably be done, if the Design,
 and their Methods of carrying it on, were
 more generally understood and attended to.
 And because some of the Clergy may not
 know, that there is such a Society, and many
 others may be unacquainted with the true
 End and Manner of it; I desire that those
 in your Neighbourhood may have this Ac-
 count of it communicated to them, as you
 have Opportunity. At the same time it is

left.

left to every one's Judgment, how far he has *Occasion*, within his own Cure, for such *Assistances* as these, to co-operate with his own Pastoral Labours.

I AM not without Hope, that when this Method of doing Service to Religion is known and consider'd, Persons who are of Ability, both among the Clergy and Laity, will be disposed to become *Subscribing Members*, or occasional Contributors, for the better Support of the Society in carrying on the Work, and to make the good Effects of it more and more extensive. And so commending you, and your Labours, to the Blessing of God, I remain,

S I R,

Your faithful Friend and Brother,

EDM. LONDON.

N. B. *This Book, and the Bishop of Sedor and Man's plain Account of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper, may be had by all the Corresponding as well as Subscribing Members, upon the Terms of the Society for promoting Christian Knowledge, who meet every Tuesday, at their House, in Bartlett's Buildings, Holborn.*



A U



Author
Honour
dition,
Neighb
Americ
People,
receivi
nerally
remove
them a
unhapp
present
And
Work,
and to
suant t
of rece
as will
Acc
Heathe
who

at, how far he
Cure, for such
erate with his

hat when this
o Religion is
ns who are of
gy and Laity,
cribing Mem-
s, for the bet-
urrying on the
Effects of it
And so com-
curs, to the

d Brother,

ONDON.

f Sedor and
rament of the
all the Cor-
ing Members,
or promote-
o meet every
tlett's Build-



THE
AUTHOR'S PREFACE.



IF the following Essay doth in any measure answer its Title and Design; the Reader must know, that it was, through the divine Direction and Blessing, owing to a short, but very entertaining Conversation, which the Author, and some other Gentlemen, had with the Honourable General *Oglethorpe*, concerning the *Condition, Temper, and Genius* of the *Indians* in the Neighbourhood of *Georgia*, and those Parts of *America*; who, as he assured us, are a tractable People, and more capable of being civilized, and of receiving the Truths of Religion, than we are generally made to believe; if some *Hindrances* were removed, and proper Measures taken to awaken in them a Sense of their true Interest, and of their unhappy Condition, while they continue in their present State.

And though this may be thought a very difficult Work, yet God, who would have all Men to be saved, and to come to the Truth, as it is in Jesus, hath, pursuant to his gracious Design, made all Men capable of receiving such a Measure of Christian Knowledge, as will be sufficient for their Salvation.

Accordingly, some Instances may be given of Heathens in the darkest Corners of the Earth, who have, even at this Day, been awaken'd
and

and converted, by the Blessing of God upon the Labours and Conversation of some very moderately learned, but pious Persons. These honest and well-meaning Christians, by their good Examples and Patience in explaining the great Truths of the Gospel, have engag'd Men of very brutish Passions, and such as before were supposed to be of an unconquerable Ignorance, not only to acknowledge the true God, and his *Son* our Lord *Jesus Christ*; but also join with them in endeavouring to convince and convert others.—And how *this Grain of Mustard-seed may grow, and increase, and spread*, God only knows:—But blessed are they that have sown it!

As to this Performance, the Author will say little in its Defence; it is called an *Essay only*;—and, indeed, it was finish'd amidst other Business of Moment, which hath occasioned so many Defects in it, that he has been sometimes ready almost to wish it had not gone abroad. But he hopes these Defects may set some better Hands at work, to perfect what hath here been attempted.—And if even that Good be done by it, the Author will be very thankful to God, for having enabled him, in any measure, to promote a Work of such Importance, as is the Salvation of Souls, which *Jesus Christ* hath purchased with his most precious Blood.

There have been, 'tis true, many excellent Books published, which gave a larger and more learned Account of the Christian Religion: But then some of these have been written in a Style above the Capacity of the less Learned; and others mixed with Controversies, improper for such a Work, as being too apt to distract the Minds of both Teachers and Learners, and to divert them from attending to the great and saving Truths of Christianity. It

It wi
doth no
could, to
who ma
and to e
meanest
of his P
have no
ing of a
things t
posed for

His c
great M
the pres

to receiv

And

serve for

Heads t

may be

will be

others,

' Ha

' Heath

' But w

' Christ

' many

' Pract

' under

' what

' Apost

' out C

' sice, a

' in the

' it was

' throu

' awak

P R E F A C E.

iii

It will easily be seen, that the Author's Design doth not lie this way; he has taken what care he could, to give no Offence to any serious Christian, who may have different Sentiments from himself; and to express his Thoughts in Terms suited to the meanest Capacity.—And, indeed, he hath failed of his Purpose, if the Truths, here recommended, have not been made plain even to the Understanding of an *Indian*, who shall be desirous to learn the things that concern his immortal Soul, and is *disposed for eternal Life*.

His chief Aim was to follow the Example of our great Master,—by giving Instructions suitable to the present Necessity and Strength of such as were to receive them.

And if this short and plain Attempt may but serve for a sort of *Index*, or *Common-place*, of the Heads that are proper to be insisted on, and which may be more largely explained, it is to be hoped it will be of some Advantage to such Missionaries, or others, who shall think fit to consult it.

Had this Essay been intended for the sole Use of Heathens, many Things might have been omitted: But when one sees, even amongst the Professors of Christianity, of almost all Denominations, too many, who, with respect either to Knowledge or Practice, are not much better than Heathens,—who understand not why they are called Christians, or what Need they have of a Saviour;—but, as the Apostle describes the then Pagan World, are without Christ, expecting no Benefits from his Sacrifice, and therefore *without Hope, and without God in the World*:—Upon this mournful Consideration, it was thought proper to add many Things, which, through the Blessing of God, might be of Use to awaken such miserable and unthoughtful People.

With

With respect to the Manner of the Performance ;
 —As the HOLY SPIRIT, by *Moses*, did not begin
 the History of the Creation, nor St. *Paul* the Con-
 version of the Gentiles, with Proofs of the Being of
 God, supposing, that every Man, who had the Use of
 Reason, would acknowlege, that there must of Ne-
 cessity be such a Being ;——it was not thought ne-
 cessary nor convenient to begin these Instructions
 with such Proofs, which might confound, and have
 often stagger'd, the Faith of simple Men.

There may be in the Christian World Atheists,
 at least such as would wish there were no God, to
 punish them for their wicked Lives :——But we
 have no certain Account, that there are any such
 amongst the Heathens :——The very *Hottentots*,
 who are supposed to be the dullest of Mankind,
 even these, as we have been informed by those who
 have been amongst them, do very naturally appeal
 to *One* who is above those who injuriously treat
 them.——And we have been lately told, that some
 of these very People have been awaken'd and con-
 verted to the Christian Faith.

The Proofs of the Christian Religion, made use
 of in this Essay, are not founded upon such Argu-
 ments as are above the Capacities and Reasonings
 of plain and unlearned People,——but upon what
 they know and feel within themselves ;——Upon
 the Corruption of human Nature ;——Their Propen-
 sity to Evil ;——The Fears that attend such a sad
 State ;——And upon the Experience of their own
 utter Inability to deliver themselves out of this
 State of Bondage ;——Arguments which every
 thoughtful Man, though never so unlearn'd, if a-
 waken'd, feels the Force of.

And such Convictions as these will very natu-
 rally lead Men to desire, and consequently close
 with,

with,
 from
 dispos
 broug
 Christi
 Ind
 may a
 dertak
 Work
 don ru
 for his
 for his
 the En
 turn
 most c
 and b
 acc m
 But
 at pre
 Zeal a
 Truth
 themse
 shall b
 is muc
 Or
 be subj
 Grotiu
 Patien
 the Ge
 made
 they f
 —Wh
 lasting
 xvii.
 make
 Gospe

P R E F A C E.

v

with, any reasonable Propofal of a Way to free them from the Doubts and Fears that attend them; and difpofe them to embrace fuch Evidence as fhall be brought to prove the Truth and the Bleffing of Chriftianity.—

Indeed the CONVERSION OF THE HEATHENS may appear, at firft Sight, a very difcouraging Undertaking, confidering the many Difficulties fuch a Work is like to meet with.—But God, whofe Kingdom ruleth over all, having given *his Son the Heathen for his Inheritance, and the utmoft Parts of the Earth for his Poffeffion*;—and having affured us, *that all the Ends of the Earth fhall remember themfelves, and turn unto the Lord*;—as he is able, fo He will moft certainly perfect this in his own good Time, and by fuch Instruments as fhall be moft proper for accomplifhing this great Event.

But whether the *Churches of the Gentiles*, which at prefent are fo far departed, not only from the Zeal and Practice, but many of them from the Truths of primitive Chriftianity, fo that even themfelves want to be converted;—Whether thefe fhall be made the Instruments of fo glorious a Work; is much to be doubted.

Or whether, *when the Times of the Gentiles fhall be fulfilled*, Luke xxi. 24.—that is, as the learned *Grotius* understands the Prophecy, *when God's Patience and Long-fuffering with the Churches of the Gentiles*, whom, when he rejected the *Jews*, he made his peculiar People, *fhall be at an End, and they fhall have filled up the Meafure of their Sins*;—Whether God will not then look upon his everlafting Covenant with *Abraham* and his Seed, *Gen. xvii. 7.*—and caufe the *Jews* to be converted, and make THEM the Instruments of publifhing the Gospel to all the Nations of the World, amongft whom

whom his Providence hath already scatter'd them ; is a Matter worthy of Consideration, and seem'd to the very learned Mr. *Joseph Mede* no improbable Supposition *

He supposeth St. *Paul's* Conversion to be a TYPE of the Calling of the *Jews*, when their Tribulation and long Dispersion shall be ended ; and that the same Almighty Power and Grace, which converted him, and from a most bitter Enemy and Persecutor of *Jesus Christ*, and his Church, made him an Apostle and Preacher of the Gospel to the then Gentile World,—that the same Almighty Power and Grace can, and it is probable may, after the like manner, make the *Jews*, tho' never so great Enemies to Christ at present, *Preachers of the Gospel to the yet unconverted Nations* ;—and endow them, as he did St. *Paul*, with sufficient Powers, to convince and convert all such as are disposed for eternal Life.

But this must be as it shall please God.—In the mean time, whoever among Christians fears God, and loves the Lord *Jesus Christ* in Sincerity, cannot but desire and endeavour, that all Nations may come to the Knowledge of their Maker and Redeemer, and adore and glorify them.

This is indeed, what every Christian prays for, when he says, *Thy Kingdom come* ;—but to how little Purpose, if he does not, by some Acts of his own, and as far as God hath put it into his Power, endeavour to gather and increase the Number of Christ's Subjects, and enlarge his Kingdom, by the Conversion of the yet unbelieving Nations ?

We know it will be natural for People to ask, What can be done by most Men, more than to pray,—That such as sit in Darknefs, and in the

* Mr. *Mede's Works*, fol. Book v. ch. 2. See there his *Reasons at large*.

P R E F A C E.

vii

Shadow of Death, may be delivered, by what Ways God shall think fit? More, much more, most certainly, may be done, by almost all good Christians, towards the Promoting of so glorious a Work, were they only to remove the Stumbling-blocks which lie in the Way of the Heathens, and hinder their Conversion.

For Instance;—It cannot but be acknowledged with Shame and Sorrow, that the little Progress which the Gospel hath made among the INDIANS and NEGROES in the Western Parts of the World, hath in a great measure been owing to the bad Lives of many of those Christians with whom they have so long conversed:—For let the Missionaries, or any other good Man, say never so many true and affecting things of the Excellency of Christianity, and the Blessings attending it; those People will always judge of the Religion so zealously recommended to them, by the Lives of the Generality of those who profess it; which, if wicked, give such a Wound to Christianity, as all the Arguments to recommend it cannot heal.

If these poor People, instead of seeing the good Fruits of the holy Faith and Religion proposed to them, shall see little or nothing but a general Corruption of Manners; such as Intemperance, Injustice, Covetousness, Oppression; a Love of Pleasures and all worldly Delights, a Want of Compassion for their Fellow-creatures;—Hatred, Malice, and Revenge,—it will be almost impossible to reconcile them to a Religion, which hath no better Effects upon its Professors;—or to make them fear a God who suffers his Worshipers to do such things, and break with Impunity those Laws, which they say he hath given them for the Conduct of their Lives.

Heathens can reason as well as Christians, in Matters of so natural a Consequence; and will make this plain Conclusion;—That if such Christians as they converse with, do really hope, as they pretend, to be happy when they die, no Persons need be much concerned how they live here, or fear being miserable hereafter.

Such Men as these would do well to consider the sad Doom pronounced by the Son of God against those who give this Offence, and hereby occasion the Loss of so many Souls.

All Christians, who live in the Neighbourhood of the Heathens, ought to conclude, that they are placed there by a special Providence, which doth nothing by chance, or in vain, to give those People an Opportunity of coming to the Knowledge of the true and only God; and, by their instructive Conversation, and good Lives, to dispose them to receive the Gospel, that they may be saved,—that God may be glorified, and his Kingdom enlarged, *and his Name become excellent in all the Earth.*

Then indeed those Heathens will have Reason to say, what *Moses* supposed the Nations would say of the *Israelites*,—*Surely these are a wise and an understanding People, who have the Lord so nigh unto them, in all they call upon him for;—and what Nation is there so great, that hath Statutes and Judgments so righteous?*

It was certainly for such great Ends as these, that *Joseph* first, and afterwards *Jacob*, and his whole Family, were brought into *Egypt*, by unforeseen Providences, that the *Egyptian* Nation, which was given altogether to Idolatry, might have a favourable Opportunity of coming to the Knowledge of the true and only God.

For this Reason also it was, that the same Providence of God, who alone can bring Good out of

of Ev
Peopl
and a
effect
Idols,
of co
gloric
Mirac
faithf
and A
tions
Folly
their
was n
to del
Peopl
the G
An
Christ
variou
in the
great
their
dening
them
As
Canaa
Proph
stians,
only r
for ha
into a
will be
and W
of all
with h

P R E F A C E.

ix

of Evil, did afterwards punish the Sins of his own People, by sending them Captives into *Babylon*; and at the same time that he punished *them*, and effectually cured them of the Sin of worshipping Idols, he gave their *Conquerors* a merciful Occasion of coming to the Knowledge of Himself, and of his glorious Attributes; — and by the wonderful Miracles which He publickly wrought, delivering his faithful Servants DANIEL, SHADRACH, MESHACH, and ABEDNEGO, from Death, he gave many Nations and Kingdoms sufficient Reasons to see the Folly of their absurd and stupid Idolatry, when their very Kings were forced to declare, that there was no God but the God of *Israel*, who was able to deliver after that manner; and forbid all the People of their Dominions to speak any thing against the God who could do such Wonders.

And how earnestly is it to be wished, that such Christians, who by the same Providence, and by various Ways, have been sent amongst the Heathens, in these latter Days, would seriously consider what great Good or Evil they are capable of doing by their virtuous or vicious Behaviour, the one hardening them in their Unbelief, the other disposing them to receive the Gospel!

As to the NEGROES, the Descendants of *Ham* and *Canaan*, who, according to one of the most ancient Prophecies (*Gen. ix. 25.*), are become Slaves to Christians, the Descendants of *Japheth*; — surely the only righteous Recompence that can be made them, for having been forced from their native Country into a strange Land, and for their Labours there, will be to endeavour to bring them to the Knowledge and Worship of the true God, *the God of the Spirits of all Flesh, who would have all Men be saved, and with him is no Respect of Persons.*

And indeed, if this is not sincerely endeavour'd, it will be very difficult to justify *the Trade of BUYING, TRANSPORTING, and SELLING them as Beasts of Burthen.*

For tho' it should be allowed to be a Blessing for these ignorant, rude, and uncivilized People, who can hardly be more miserable in any Country than in their own, to be brought, even in the Condition of Slaves, into a Country of civilized People, where Mens Lives and Liberties are secured by Laws, and where they may be supposed, in time, to be qualified to receive Instructions of every kind, both for the Benefit of Society, and for the Salvation of their own Souls; —yet it would be great Barbarity and Injustice, to make a Gain for ever of their Labours, and those of their Children, and neither to take care of their religious Instruction themselves, nor contribute to the Support of those who do this charitable Work for them.—This would shew too plainly, that the Profits gained by the Labours of their Slaves are more valued by their Masters, than the *Glory of God*, or than the Salvation of *their own*, or their *Servants Souls*; FORGETTING THAT THEY THEMSELVES HAVE A MASTER IN HEAVEN.

But the true way, which all wise and good Masters will take with their Slaves, and will recommend themselves and their Labours to the Blessing and Protection of God, is,—To endeavour that their Slaves may have the Ties of Religion and Conscience, to oblige them to be *faithful, peaceable, and contented* with their Condition.—And nobody ought to question, but that these People are as capable of receiving religious Instructions, as any other Gentiles, or even as we ourselves were, when the Gospel was first preached to us.—And they who insinuate, to the Reproach of our Lord, and the

the Po
Negr
vantag
for, t
An
suffici
and P
Lord's
port,
given
such i
of cir
The
Way
dians,
slowly
to ren
upon
such
The
BER
ficult
Conve
canic
the W
In
Heart
CHIEF
THE
hither
worth
tions.
bles
But
chiefly
that

P R E F A C E. xi

the Power of his Grace, that the Conversion of the *Negroes* will either be impossible, or be of no Advantage to their Masters, have much more to answer for, than they seem to imagine or to apprehend.

And those Masters who grudge their Slaves Time sufficient for their Instruction in the Way of Life and Happiness, and compel them to profane the *Lord's Day*, in procuring Necessaries for their Support, in direct Opposition to God's Command, given in Compassion both to Man and Beast;—such Masters have no Reason to expect the Blessings of either this World or the next.

These are some of the Obstacles which lie in the Way of the CONVERSION of the *Negroes* and *Indians*, and cause that glorious Work to go on so slowly:—And, certainly, they who are concerned to remove them, and who do not, will be look'd upon as Enemies to God, and his Christ, and as such shall be treated at the last Day.

THE WANT of MISSIONARIES, both for NUMBER and QUALIFICATIONS, to undertake so difficult a Work, is another Reason which delays their Conversion, and greatly to be lamented.—These cannot be hoped for, without Assurances equal to the Work.

In order to this, it pleas'd God to put into the Hearts of our Princes, TO ESTABLISH, BY A CHARTER, A SOCIETY FOR PROPAGATING THE GOSPEL IN FOREIGN PARTS, which hath hitherto been encourag'd, and kept up, by many worthy, but voluntary Subscriptions, and Benefactions.—*And may God increase their Number, and bless the Substance of all such Benefactors!*—But Experience hath convinc'd those who are chiefly concern'd in carrying on this good Work, that a much greater Income than they have yet had,

had, will be necessary to supply the Number of Missionaries that are wanted, and are every Day pray'd for by such People as are well disposed, but not able of themselves to maintain such as may instruct them.

In the mean time we hope, and have Reason to expect, that this excellent Undertaking, in which the Glory of God, and the Good of Men, are so nearly concern'd, will meet with still more and greater Encouragement from Christians of all Denominations, when they consider the Obligations upon every one to put to their helping Hand, according to their Ability, as a Proof of their Love for our Lord *Jesus Christ*, and of their zealous Concern for the everlasting Salvation of the Souls of Men.

Those Gentlemen are under an indispensable Obligation to support and encourage this excellent Work, who draw great Riches from the Traffick and Labour of the Negroes, and from the Nations and Countries of the *Indians*, whether they live here, or in the *Indies*.

And indeed one cannot but believe, that these Gentlemen, who reside in the great and trading Towns of *England*, and are generally of a very liberal Disposition, and ready to every good Work, do only want to be made sensible of the Good they are able to do this way, and the Obligations which lie upon them to promote so pious a Work;—whereby they would be most certainly intitled to the especial Blessing of God in this World upon their *Trade*, their *Ships*, *themselves*, and their *Families*, as well as that they might have Leave to hope for Blessings of an higher and a nobler kind.

In short one would hope, that all People who value the Blessing of an ingenuous and Christian Education, will countenance this Work, some by their

their
when t
ness, a
own C

Mission
And
differ i
Matters
agree i
will un
exercise
kind.

And
this, w
extend
Blessing
who se
Nations
that th
Country
good T
offer up
touch'd
Conditi
them o

The
would.
Christia
Society.
courage
tensive
with a
Zeal fo
Men.—
God w
▲ Loss

P R E F A C E. xiii

their Assistance, all by their Prayers:—Especially when they consider, that this very State of *Darkness*, and *deplorable Ignorance*, must have been our own Case to this Day, had not God in Mercy sent *Missionaries* to instruct the Generations before us.

And although there are many Christians, who differ in Opinions from one another, sometimes in Matters of little Moment;—yet sure all such as agree in the great and saving Truths of the Gospel, will unite to weaken the Power of *Satan*; who still exerciseth his Malice over so great a Part of Mankind.

And it will be a prevailing Motive to endeavour this, when we consider how far this Charity may extend;—for as we ourselves do now enjoy the Blessings and Fruits of their charitable Labours, who so long since preached the Gospel to these Nations, so we have Reason to hope and believe that the Generations to come, in the miserable Countries we are now concern'd for, will, in God's good Time, and by his Blessing upon *this Society*, offer up many Thanksgivings to God; for having touch'd *our Hearts* with a Sense of the wretched Condition of their Forefathers, and having helped them out of it.

These, and the like Considerations, will, one would hope, prevail with all such well-disposed Christians, as shall come to the Knowledge of this Society, to enable its Governors to send and encourage Missionaries, sufficient for so great and extensive an Undertaking, and such as are endued with a truly Christian Spirit, and with a prudent Zeal for the Glory of God, and the Salvation of Men.—And indeed, IF THIS IS NOT TO HONOUR GOD WITH OUR SUBSTANCE, WE SHALL BE AT A LOSS TO FIND A BETTER WAY.

In the mean time it must not be forgotten,—
That every pious and understanding Christian, who,
by the Providence of God, is placed among the
Heathens, or is in any way concern'd with them,
may be capable, in some measure, of becoming a
Missionary, and *may receive*, at least from God,
a Missionary's Reward; by endeavouring to dispose
such People to bethink themselves, why they were
sent into the World, and what may become of them
when they leave it.

For Example: *Every such serious Christian* may,
in his Conversation with Heathens, endeavour to
convince them—that the Gods they worship are
indeed *evil Spirits*, which will be their Ruin for
ever, if they do not renounce and forsake them:—
That they are *these evil Spirits* which lead them,
and *all wicked Men*, to do such Things as an Holy
and Good God must be displeas'd with, and which
he hath declared he will punish most severely in the
Life which is to come.—He can further inform them,
That the God we worship is he who made us, and
all the World;—That he is most worthy of, their
Love, and their Obedience,—since he hath com-
manded nothing but what is necessary for our Good;
—That he would have all Men, without Respect
of Persons, to be happy; and that he will make all
Men happy, who will do what he hath commanded
them.—At the same time he can let them know,—
That the Wrath of this *Great and Holy God* is
greatly to be feared, above all things, by such as do
not obey his Commands; so that they ought not to
be easy till they know how to obtain his Pardon,
and to be restor'd to his Favour.

He can, in conversing with them, let them know
further,—that our God and Maker hath been
so exceeding good and kind, as to send his own Son
from

from
unto M
and D
they c
they f
And (I
That
That t
made t
and th
which
if we a
assured
to raise
to call
to Hap
ing as
as have
good I
Evil, h
ever; b
as have
careless
not tru
be doo
By
Truths
the He
and det
such Hi
Minds
more o
must be
they ma

from Heaven, to make himself, and his Will, known unto Men;—To make Atonement by his Sufferings and Death for their Sins, and to teach them how they ought to live, so as to please their Maker;—and how they may be restored to his Favour, when they shall have done any thing to displease him:—And (to make us all more attentive to these Truths) That the Son of God did assure us Christians,— That this is not the only World and Life we are all made for, but that there is another World after this; and that the present Life is only a State of Trial, which is designed to fit us for a much better Life, if we are not wanting to ourselves:—For God hath assured us, *by this his Son*, that he hath determined to raise all Men that have ever liv'd, to Life again, to call them to Account, and to judge them either to Happiness or Misery in the next World, according as they have behaved in this;—and that all such as have obeyed God, believed in Christ, and led good Lives, or who, being sensible they have done Evil, have truly repented of it, shall be happy for ever; but that such, whether Heathens or Christians, as have despised the Proposals of the Gospel, led careless and wicked Lives in this World, and have not truly repented, and amended their Ways, shall be doom'd to everlasting Fire.

By such Hints as these, and a thousand other Truths which the good Spirit of God will put into the Hearts of such pious Christians as love God, and desire to have him known and glorified,—by such Hints as these it will be proper to raise in their Minds a Fear for themselves, and a Desire to know more of the Will of God;—To know what they must believe,—and how they must live, so that they may be happy when they die.

And

And certainly, they who have *Negroes* in Servitude, will find it the best way to secure their Fidelity;—First, to convince them, that their State of Bondage, even in a strange Land, amongst People who are governed by Laws, is far better than always to have lived in their own Country, where no Man can live in Safety, except a few lawless People, who kill or make Slaves of all whom they can overcome; whereas now they may live in Security, and have it in their own Power to come to the Knowledge of the true God, who will assuredly make them full Amends in the next World, for what they want or suffer in this, if they shall bear their Condition, in which his Providence hath placed them, with Patience, and obey his Commands.

And now, if any thing in the following *Essay* shall be of Use, either to such well-disposed People as we have been speaking of, or to any of the *Missionaries* sent by the Society, or to those who have called themselves Christians, tho' they have hitherto liv'd without Fear of what must come hereafter:—In a Word,—if it may serve in the least Degree to enlarge the Kingdom of God, which we daily pray for:—Let *all the Praise be to Him*, for whose Glory it was undertaken, and who, by the weakest Means can, when he pleases, do the greatest Good.

All the Author desires for himself is,—That he may have the Prayers of all such as shall receive any Benefit by these Papers; and in return he will not forget to pray for them, *That we may one Day meet in the Paradise of God*, to praise Him to all Eternity.

New

The
E

INST

Which

I

W

Mission
that it is
from Mi
here and

groes in Servi-
cure their Fi-
at their State
mongst People
er than always
where no Man
s People, who
an overcome ;
rity, and have
Knowledge of
ake them full
they want or
Condition, in-
nem, with Pa-

llowing *Essay*
isposed People
o any of the
to those who
no' they have
t must come
ay serve in the
of God, which
ise be to Him;
and who, by
leafes, do the

is,—That
s shall receive
in return he
it we may one
praise Him to

AN

Newbury [1] Clough

This AN Book
Jan 30 1779
ESSAY

TOWARDS AN

INSTRUCTION for INDIANS.

PART I.

Which is in order to Christian Baptism.

DIALOGUE I.

Indian.

WHY are you so earnest in
persuading me to become a
Christian?

Missionary. Because I know for certain,
that it is the only SURE Way to preserve you
from Misery, and to make you happy both
here and hereafter.

B

Ind.

Ind. ' I shall be very thankful, if you will
' be so kind as to explain what you say con-
' cerns me so very much.'

Miss. That I will most freely do: For my
Heart's Desire is, that all Persons may have
the same Knowledge of God, and his Will,
as we Christians have; and besides, by in-
structing you, I myself shall be a very great
Gainer.

Ind. ' I do not understand what you mean
' by that.'

Miss. I will tell you then: THE GREAT
God, whom we Christians worship, He who
made the World, and all Things in it, and *in*
*whose Hands our Breath and Life is**, and who
would have all his Creatures to be happy,—
He has promised an exceeding great Re-
ward to all such as shall endeavour to make
Him, and His glorious *Perfections*, and His
most gracious *Purposes*, known unto Men,
especially to such unhappy People as you,
who know not for what End you were *made*,
and *sent* into this World; who know not
what *Duties* you owe to your Maker, nor
on what *Conditions* He will keep you from
Misery, and make you for ever happy when
you die.

Ind. ' Be pleased then to tell me what you
' know more than we do, concerning the God
' you worship; for we *know* and *believe*, that

* Dan. v. 23.

ON Dial. 1.

ful, if you will
at you say con-

y do: For my
ions may have
and his Will,
besides, by in-
be a very great

what you mean

THE GREAT
orship, He who
ngs in it, and *in*
*life is**, and who
to be happy,—
ling great Re-
eavour to make
fections, and His
own unto Men,
People as you,
you were *made*,
who know not
ur Maker, nor
keep you from
er happy when

ell me what you
cerning the God
and *believe*, that

there

Dial. 1. for the INDIANS. 3

' there must be some GREAT POWER above
' us, who made us, and does govern all things
' here below.'

Miss. But we Christians know much more
of *that Great Power above*, than you, in your
present State of Ignorance, can possibly do.
We were indeed once as ignorant of Him
(and of our most unhappy Condition on that
account) as you now are; but *He* has been so
good as to make *Himself* and his *Will* known
to us, to our very great Comfort and Happi-
ness; and we cannot but desire, that every
one may be as happy as all true Christians
are in knowing their Maker's Will, and ho-
nouring Him, as reasonable Creatures ought
to do.

Ind. ' May I ask you one thing?—Why
' did not that good Being, whom you call
' your God, make all this known to us as
' well as to you?'

Miss. I must tell you once for all, that we
poor Creatures ought not to expect, that the
GREAT GOD should give us an Account of
every thing he has thought fit to do*. It is
enough for us to know for certain, that He
is *good* and *just* in every thing he *does*, or
permits to be done.—And be assured,
that, sooner or later, every Tongue shall
confess, and every Soul acknowledge, the
JUSTICE and EQUITY of God's Proceedings

* Job xxxiii. 13.

with Mankind.—At present it concerns you much more to know what we Christians believe of God, and his Will, according to the Account which he himself hath given us.

Ind. ' This, Sir, is what I now desire you to instruct me in.'

Miss. That I will most gladly do; for the Knowledge and Belief of God is the Foundation of all true Religion, and of the Happiness of Men.

First then, We know the God we serve to be the most perfect of all Beings; and that there is no other God beside to be *feared, loved, or worshipped.*

That it is he who *made* the World; and what he *preserves, and governs, and orders* all things by his wonderful Wisdom and Power.

That amongst other Creatures he made *Man* to be Partaker of his Happiness; in order to which, he gave him Reason, that he might *understand, and adore, and obey* his Maker.

And that Men might *know* him more perfectly, and *love and fear* him as they ought, he has given an Account of his Government of the World ever since he made it.—By which Account it appears,—That he is *Almighty, —i. e.* is able to do whatever he thinks fit:—That he is exceeding *Wise,* and

Dia
and
man
tage
comp
disob
he is
displ
kind
offen
turn
know
or ba
are k
know
thing
Lastl
so tha
surely
tbreat
Ind
' and
' Rea
' siders
Miss
greate
Accou
Reason
such a
be ano
Happi
known

Dial. I. *for the INDIANS.* 5

and *Good*, and *Just*; and therefore can *command* nothing but what is for our Advantage; and will most surely *reward* such as *comply* with his Laws, and *punish* those that disobey them. We thereby also know, that he is a most *Holy* Being, and has ever been displeas'd with wicked Men. He is also most *kind* and *compassionate* to those, who, having offend'd him, are truly sorry for it, and return to their Duty:—That he *sees* and *knows* all the Actions of Men, whether good or bad; and that even our very Thoughts are known to him:—That he not only knows things *past* and *present*, but even all things which shall ever happen *hereafter*:—*Lastly*, That he is most *faithful* to his Word, so that whatever he has *promis'd*, he will most surely make good; and whatever he has *threaten'd*, he will as surely execute.

Ind. 'I confess this Account of the GREAT and GOOD God seems most agreeable to Reason; now you have put me upon considering it so particularly.'

Miss. But there are other Truths of the greatest Moment, which God has also in that Account made known to us, and which our Reason could never have clearly discovered; such as these that follow:—That there will be another Life after this;—and that the true Happiness or Misery of Men will not be fully known till after they are dead.

B. 3.

Ind.

Ind. 'Till after they are dead, Sir!—
'Why, do you Christians really know what
'shall become of Men after they are dead.?'

Miss. Yes, we do, and that most certainly.
—We know that this short Life is only a
Life or State of Trial, in order to change and
mend our corrupt Nature, that we may be
fit for a much better World when we die;
and be for ever happy *there*, if we behave
ourselves as we should do, while we live *here*.
—For God has made known to us, That
after Death the Souls of all good People go
to a Place of *Rest*, and *Peace*, and *Happiness*;
—and the Souls of wicked People to a Place
of *Sorrow* and *Misery*, there to remain till
the End of this World, and the Day of
Judgment.

Ind. 'Pray, what do you mean by the
'END OF THE WORLD, and by the DAY
'OF JUDGMENT?'

Miss. Why, God has assured us, that this
World shall have an End;—that then *there*
will be a Resurrection of the Dead, both of the
*Just and Unjust**, both of good and bad
Men; that all who have ever lived shall then
be raised to Life, and give an Account for
whatever they have done in this World,
whether Good or Evil:—And that such as
have done Good shall be made happy for
ever;—and such as have done Evil, that

* *Ab. xxiv. 15.*

N Dial. 1.
nd, Sir!—
y know what
y are dead.?"
ost certainly.
Life is only a
o change and
t we may be
hen we die ;
if we behave
e we live here.
to us, That
od People go
nd Happiness;
ple to a Place
o remain till
the Day of

mean by the
by the DAY

us, that this
hat then there
nd, both of the
ood and bad
ved shall then
Account for
this World,
l that such as
ade happy for
ne Evil, that

is,

Dial. 1. for the INDIANS. 7

is, have led wicked Lives, and have not re-
pented in due time, shall be for ever mis-
erable.

Ind. "These indeed are Truths which we
know nothing of; and if they be really
true, it certainly concerns me, and every
Man living, to think of them in good
earnest, and to order his Life accordingly.
— But let me ask you,—Do all you
Christians know these things, and believe
them to be true?"

Miss. It is at the Peril of their Souls, if
they do not.—But I know why you ask
that Question, and I promise to answer and
satisfy you upon that Head hereafter.—
In the mean time, it is certainly your best
and wisest Way to take care of yourself, in
an Affair of the highest Importance to you ;
and not to neglect this Opportunity, which
God of his Mercy and Goodness gives you
by me, of coming to the Knowledge of your
Maker, and of the Duties you owe to him,
to yourself, and to all others, lest they should
be hereafter for ever hid from you, to your
eternal Ruin and Destruction.

Ind. "I hope I shall take your good Ad-
vice. But in the mean time will you give
me Leave to ask you,—How did God
make these things known unto you Chri-
stians?"

Miss. That you shall know in due time; for you cannot know all things at once.— And these few Truths only I have told you, at this time, that you may know and consider what you have to do;—that you may in good earnest desire to be further taught, and told how you may be for ever happy (if it is not your own Fault); and how you may avoid the Danger and Misery which you and all Men are exposed to, who are not very seriously concerned for their own Safety.— For once and again I must assure you, as certain as there is a God, that you and every Man living shall be happy or miserable when they die. *We therefore (knowing these things, —and that we must all appear before the Judgment-seat of God, and receive a Sentence according to what we have done in the Body, whether it be good or bad*,) We, knowing these things, endeavour to persuade Men to be afraid for themselves, and to live an holy and virtuous Life here, so as to escape being miserable hereafter.*

What therefore I would recommend to you at present (for I would not overburden your Memory at once), is this:—That you would pray to God to give you an Heart disposed to hearken to the Truth: For he has promised to enlighten the Understanding, and open the Hearts, of those who humbly

* 2 Cor. v. 11.

and

N Dial. I.

in due time;
s at once.—
ve told you,
ow and con-
hat you may
rther taught,
ver happy (if
ow you may
hich you and
re not very
wn Safety.—
e you, as cer-

u and every
iferable when
g these things,
ar before the
ive a Sentence
in the Body,
Ve, knowing
de Men to be
live an holy
escape being

commend to
t overburden
:—That you
an Heart dif-
: For he has
nderstanding,
who humbly

and

Dial. I. for the INDIANS. 9

and devoutly pray to him for his Direction and Assistance.

Ind. ' I hope I shall follow your Advice;
' and I believe I shall hardly forget the things
' you have told me.'

Miss. Farewel for the present; and may
God keep you in this good Disposition, and
give you a teachable Temper; and for this
Purpose join with me in the following
Prayer.

The P R A Y E R.

INlarge thy Kingdom, O God, and de-
liver the World from the Dominion
and Tyranny of *Satan*.— Hasten the
Time, which thy Spirit has foretold, when
all Nations, whom thou hast made, shall
worship thee, and glorify thy Name.—
Bless the good Endeavours of those who
strive to propagate the Truth, and pre-
pare the Hearts of all Men to receive
it—To the Honour of thy Holy Name.
Amen.

D I A:

DIALOGUE II.

*Of the Corruption of our Nature.**Indian.*

‘ I AM come again, kind Sir, for your
 ‘ further Instruction. Your last Words
 ‘ have made me very thoughtful and uneasy;
 ‘ when you told me with so much Earnest-
 ‘ ness, — That HAPPINESS OR MISERY
 ‘ WILL BE THE CERTAIN PORTION OF
 ‘ EVERY ONE AFTER DEATH !’

Miss. I told you nothing but the Truth,
 and I am not sorry for your Uneasiness; —
 since *that* may prove in its Consequence the
 greatest Blessing of your Life.

Ind. ‘ I do not understand how that can
 ‘ be.’

Miss. But this you can easily understand,
 — *That they who are in Health, and think
 themselves in no Danger, will not look out for
 a Physician and other Help; but they that are
 sick, and sensible of their Disease, will be glad
 of Advice, and will be apt to follow it**; —
 when once you are sensible, that of yourself
 you are an ignorant, helpless, sinful Creature†,
 incapable of either knowing or performing
 the Will of your Maker, or of reconciling

* *Matt.* ix. 12.† *Rev.* iii. 17.

yourself

N Dial. 2.

E II.

Nature.

Sir, for your
our last Words
al and uneasy;
uch Earnest-
OR MISERY
PORTION OF
!

at the Truth;
Uneasiness;—
nsequence the

how that can

y understand,
tb, and think
ot look out for
they that are
e, will be glad

low it*;—
at of yourself
ful Creature†,
r performing
of reconciling

. iii. 17.

yourself

Dial. 2. *for the INDIANS.* 17

yourself to him, whenever you have offend-
ed him.

Besides, I must tell you another Truth,
—That the more you are afraid for your-
self, the more will the Great God be disposed
to pity you, and to deliver you from the
Danger you are justly afraid of*; and to
enable you to attain the End for which you
were made, and sent into the World.

Ind. 'Will you be pleased to let me know
' what the End is for which God made us,
' and sent us into the World?'

Miss. God made Man, that he might have
a Creature upon Earth endued with Reason,
and capable of adoring his Maker, and of
imitating his Perfections; and fit to partake
of his Bounty and Happiness.

Ind. 'Pray what is the Happiness you
' speak of?'

Miss. It is the Happiness of going to a
Place of perfect Knowledge, Goodness, Love,
Joy, and Peace, which is to last for ever.

As nothing is more desirable than Life,
nothing should more forcibly work upon
Human Nature, than the Hopes of Ever-
lasting Life.

Which Life God himself has set forth to
us by all such things as we are most com-
monly affected with:—As a CROWN,—
a KINGDOM,—a TREASURE, and INHE-

* *Isa.* lxvi. 2.

RITANCE

RITANCE *undefiled, that fadeth not away;*
 —and a—STATE of everlasting Joy and
 Pleasure.

Ind. ‘ If God originally designed Men for
 ‘ this Happiness, how came they to forfeit
 ‘ their Title to it?’

Miss. They do it by being guilty of *Sin*;
 that is, —by transgressing the Law which
 God has given them.

Ind. ‘ Has God given *us* any Law?’

Miss. Yes, surely. —He has given you
 and all Men *Reason*, which is instead of a
 written Law or Rule, by which *you* ought to
 live, and may, in some measure, know what
 is good, and what is evil; what will please,
 and what will displease, an *holy, just, and*
good God.

Ind. ‘ But it is too plain, that People do
 ‘ not always observe this Rule or Law.’

Miss. It is so, and *and that is their Sin*, by
 which they displease God, and debar them-
 selves of his greater Favours, and are in
 Danger of being miserable, even beyond what
 they can imagine.

Ind. ‘ But is not this the Case of many
 ‘ Christians, as well as of us?’

Miss. It is surely so, —and they must
 suffer severely for it; God having given them
 plainer Rules, and greater Helps, to overcome
 and cure that *Corruption of Nature*, which is
 One great Occasion of all the Wickedness
 which we see in the World. *Ind.*

Dial. 2. for the *INDIANS*. 13

Ind. ' Pray what do you mean by THE
' CORRUPTION OF OUR NATURE * ?'

Miss. That I will now tell you ;—and
what by your own Reason and Experience
you must acknowledge to be true.—
By the *Corruption of Nature* we mean, a
strong Inclination to Evil, which we not only
see and *blame* in other People, but very sen-
sibly *feel* in ourselves ; that is,—something
within us, which often opposeth our Reason
(and the other Laws which God has given
us) ; so that we are often tempted and pre-
vail'd upon, to do what our own Judgment
condemns us for, at the Time of doing it.

Ind. ' This indeed is too plainly the Case.
' —Men follow not their *Reason*, but their
' *Passions*, their *Inclinations*, and their own
' perverse *Wills* ; and which too often they
' have Cause to repent of.'

Miss. You cannot but have observed,—
that this Inclination to Evil is often so vio-
lent, *that Men commit all Iniquity with Gree-*
diness ; and this is the Occasion of all the
Wickedness which we see and hear of ;—
All the *Cruelty*, the *Oppression*, the *Pride*, the
Injustice, the *Malice*, the *Covetousness*, the
Lewdness, the *Impurity*, *Murders*, *Lrunken-*

* It is our Religion which has first taught, That Man
is born in Sin ; no Sect of Philosophers ever said this, and
therefore no Sect ever said the Truth.—*Mons. Pascal's*
Religious Thoughts, p. 63.

ness, and all other Sins, by which Men dishonour their Maker and themselves, and are a Plague to others; insomuch that it is found necessary to have severe Laws made, even by Men, to hinder wicked People from hurting one another;—of which Laws there would be no Occasion, if *Reason* had been sufficient to govern Men; which sad Experience shews it is not;—there being too many, whom no *Reason*, no *Advice*, no *Prospect of Danger*, no *Hopes of Happiness*, can keep from ruining themselves and others.

Ind. ' I confess there is Truth in what you say.—But sure this is not the Case of all People.'

Miss. I must tell you,—that the Wickedness of others shews us plainly what all Men are by Nature.—All Men have the Seeds of Evil within themselves, which would spring up and appear upon every Temptation, if not hindered by something more than their own Reason; and they that are not so wicked as others, may be thankful to a *Power above*, who restrains them.—And your own *Heart* and *Experience* must tell you, that such as are not so wicked as these we have been speaking of, are forced to strive hard against the Temptations they meet with, before they can follow what their Reason tells them they ought to *do* or *avoid*;—that they are but too often unwilling to follow the LIGHT of
REASON,

ON Dial. 2.

which Men dis-
selves, and are
that it is found
made, even by
e from hurting
s there would
been sufficient
perience shews
any, whom no
t of Danger, no
o from ruining

th in what you
the Case of all

t the Wicked-
y what all Men
ve the Seeds of
a would spring
temptation, if
ore than their
e not so wicked
a Power above,
our own Heart
hat such as are
been speaking
d against the
efore they can
ls them they
t they are but
the LIGHT of
REASON,

Dial. 2. for the INDIANS. 15

REASON, which God has given them; and too-too often make use of it only to hurt or over-reach one another.—All which shews, that our Nature is strangely corrupt; — so that no Man can say he is free from Sin, or not guilty before God.

Ind. 'I must confess, indeed, that, according to my best Understanding, there is Truth in every thing you have told me.'

Miss. Well then, let this Truth sink deep into your Heart; for without the firm Belief of this, you will never have any true Notion of the Goodness, Justice, or Mercy of God to Men; nor will you ever know the Value of Christianity.

Ind. 'But how Man, the Creature of so holy and good a God, should come to have a Nature so corrupt and disordered, and prone to Evil,—This, indeed, surprises me.'

Miss. Far be it from any Man to imagine, that a good and holy God, who hateth Sin, should be the Cause of this Corruption of our Nature, and of the Evil it occasions!—No,—He made Man at first upright, holy, just and good, and capable of doing every thing that became a reasonable Creature; but how he fell into this wretched and dis-temper'd Condition, you shall know in due time.

Ind.

Ind. 'But since Sin and Wickedness are displeasing to God, why does he suffer Sin and Sinners to be in the World?'

Mis. You do not consider, that, all Men being Sinners, God must either suffer Sin to be in the World, or destroy the Sinners; that is, all the Race of Men.—But when you come to know the *Christian Religion*, and what God has done to *cure* this great Disorder of our Nature, you will find, that God can take Occasion from the Sins of Men to display the Greatness of his Mercy and Compassion for Sinners;—and you will have Reason to admire and adore his wonderful *Wisdom*, and *Mercy*, and *Goodness*, to all such as shall lay hold on the Offers of Grace,—as well as dread his just Displeasure against such as despise his Mercy.

And this is One Reason, that I have taken so much Pains to convince you of the *Corruption of our Nature*, and of the Danger we are in on this Account, that you may have no Ease in your Mind, until you know how to be delivered from so bad a Bondage, and the Fears which ought to attend it.

There is another Danger, which we are all exposed to, and which you ought to know;—and that is, the *Power* and *Malice* of *Evil Spirits*.

Ind. 'What do you mean by EVIL SPIRITS?'

Mis.

ON Dial. 2.

Wickedness are
es he suffer Sin
world?

that, all Men
er suffer Sin to
the Sinners;

—But when
Christian Religion,
cure this great
will find, that
the Sins of Men
is Mercy and
you will have
his wonderful
Gifts, to all such
of Grace,—
Measure against

I have taken
of the *Cor-*
the Danger we
you may have
you know how
Bondage, and
and it.

which we are all
ought to know;
and *Malice* of

by EVIL SPI-

Miss.

Dial. 2. for the *INDIANS.* 15

Miss. God has made known to us, that there are Creatures, both *good* and *bad*, which we call *Angels* or *Spirits*, and which are ever about us, though we do not see them, they having no Bodies, as we have.—The *Good Spirits* are appointed by God, to take care of his Servants;—and the *Evil Spirits* are such as have rebelled against their Maker, and, having utterly lost his Favour, strive to tempt Men to all manner of Wickedness, that they may be as miserable as themselves.—And through *their* Temptations the Wickedness of the World was grown so great,—that God was provoked at one time to drown all the People of the Earth, except ONE GOOD MAN, NOAH, and his HOUSEHOLD *;—and at another time, to destroy several great Towns, SODOM and GOMORRAH, with Fire from Heaven, for the Wickedness of them that dwell in them †.

Ind. These, indeed, are reasonable Proofs
of the Power which EVIL SPIRITS may
have over wicked Men, and of the great
Danger we are in of being ruin'd by it.

Miss. But it is necessary, that you should know these Things; for whoever is not a *Worshipper* of the only true God, whom Christians serve, is a *Slave* to these evil Spirits, and too often is a *Worshipper* of them, tho' he does not know it.—When you consider

* Gen. vi. 7, 8, &c.

† Gen. xviii. 19.

C these

these things, you will have Reason to be concerned and afraid for yourself.

Ind. 'And so indeed I shall be, if this is
'our Case.'

Miss. This is, in truth, the Case of every one who is ignorant of the true God, and of the Way of Salvation which he has revealed to his unhappy Creatures, the Way by which they may be prevented from ruining themselves, and losing that Happiness which he has provided for such as *love* and *obey* him.

Ind. 'I do most earnestly intreat you, that
'at your Leisure you would give me an Account of the Christian Religion, which you
'say is the Way whereby God has reveal'd
'to save all Men from Ruin.'

Miss. That I will do, thro' the Favour of God, the next time we meet: In the mean while remember—what I assure you of,—that this Life is the Time, in which you are to chuse whether you will be happy or miserable for ever; 'and that your Happiness
'or Misery will depend upon your embracing
'or rejecting the Offer now made you, by
'Almighty God, of becoming a Christian.'
You ought therefore to pray to the GREAT GOD, to enable you to lay hold of this Opportunity of being happy.

The

ON Dial. 1.
Reason to be con-
self.

all be, if this is
the Case of every
true God, and of
he has revealed
the Way by which
in ruining them-
pines which he
and obey him.
intreat you, that
give me an Ac-
tion, which you
God has reveal'd
n.

' the Favour of
t: In the mean
ture you of,—
n which you are
e happy or mi-
your Happiness
your embracing
made you, by
ing a Christian.
y to the GREAT
hold of this Op-

The

Dial. 3. for the INDIANS. 19

The PRAYER.

O GOD, the Fountain of all Wisdom, I most humbly beseech Thee to enlighten my Mind, that I may come to the Knowledge of thee, and of thy Goodness.—Give me a Serious, an Understanding, and a Religious Heart, that as I grow in Years, I may grow in Grace.—Bless all the Means of Salvation which Thou hast afforded me, and especially this Instruction, that it may sink into my Heart, and bring forth in me the Fruit of Good Living, to the Honour and Praise of thy Holy Name. Amen.

DIALOGUE III.

The Proofs of the Christian Religion.

Indian.

' I AM come again, Sir, to trouble you
' sooner, I believe, than you expected.
' —You said, *that it was good for me,*
' *that I was in Fear for myself:* I cannot
' chuse but be so, since you told me, "That
' my Happiness or Misery will depend upon
' my embracing or rejecting the Offer now
' made me of becoming a Christian."—I

C 2

own

own I am not satisfied with my present Condition;—I am convinc'd by my Reason, as well as by what you told me, that we were made to be an Honour to the Being that made us, by living according to that Light and Reason which he hath given us. —For my own part, I fear I have not done so; and if he shall be displeas'd with me, I know not how to help myself, or make my Mind easy.*

Miss. * Assure yourself, this is the Case of every thoughtful Person, who has no Knowledge of Christianity.—And therefore our Great and Good Creator, in Compassion to those unhappy Men, who labour under such Doubts and Fears, has graciously pointed out the Way by which they may be freed from them; viz.—By embracing the Christian Religion.

Ind. * What does the Christian Religion propose to us, to cure us of those Fears?

Miss. I will first tell you in short, and afterwards explain myself more fully.—In the first place,——It will lead you to the Knowledge of the true God, the Maker of the World, and convince you of his great Love for his unhappy Creatures, and of his earnest Endeavours to keep them from ruining themselves.—It shews us also how we must answer the End for which God made us, and

* *H. b.* xii. 15.

ON Dial. 3.
h my present
d by my Rea-
told me, that
our to the Being
ording to that
hath given us.
ear I have not
displeas'd with
elp myself, or

s is the Case of
has no Know-
therefore our
Compassion to
our under such
ously pointed
may be freed
ing the Christian.

stian Religion
hose Fears?
in short, and
fully.—In the
to the Know-
taker of the
his great Love
of his earnest
ruining them-
we must an-
made us, and

sent

Dial. 3. *for the INDIANS.* 21
sent us into the World.—It sets before us
the miserable Circumstances into which we
are sunk by Nature, the Dangers we are liable
to, and teaches us the Way to escape them.
—It makes known to us those Laws by
which God will judge the World, that Men
may order their Hearts and Lives accordingly.
It shews us how we may be restored to the
Favour of God;—it gives us all Rules
necessary to make us happy when we die,
and promises us all necessary Assistance to
observe those Rules.—It directs us in the
Course of our Lives, how we may obtain the
Pardon of God, whenever we shall have been
so unhappy as to have offended him by our
Sins, which we are but too apt to do.—It
assures us, *That God is a bountiful Rewarder*
of all such as seek to please him *.—In
short,—*Christianity* is the only Remedy to
cure all the *Disorders* and *Dangers*, and *Mi-*
series, which we are subject to in this Life;
to support us in the Hour of Death, and se-
cure our Happiness in the future State; in
short, it is the only sure Means, where it is
seriously embraced, of *correcting* and *reforming*
this World, and leading Men to a better.

Ind. ' This is, Sir, a most desirable Ac-
' count you have given me of the Christian
' Religion.—Will you be pleas'd, as you pro-
' mised, to explain these things more fully?'

* *Heb. xi. 6.*

Miss

Miss. You must know then, that we are called Christians, from professing ourselves to be the Disciples and Followers of a most holy and divine Person JESUS CHRIST, who being the Son of God, was sent by him from Heaven, to make his Will and gracious Purposes known unto Men.

In order to this,—He being a pure Spirit, it was necessary, that he should take a Body like one of ours, that he might be seen by and converse with Men.—He therefore submitted to be born of a Woman, and He took the Soul and Body of a Man, and in that Nature He lived among Men, and made known to them the things which I have already mentioned to you.—Particularly, He gave them a clear Knowledge of their Maker; and by his most *perfect, innocent,* and *holy* Life, shew'd what an excellent Creature Man was, when he was first made, before he fell into Sin, and became prone to Evil, as he now is.

He assured them, that He came as a *Peacemaker* betwixt God and his rebellious Creatures, who by their Disobedience had lost his Favour, and forfeited the Happiness he had prepared for them.

And in order to reconcile them to God; and to the Duty and Obedience which they owed to him, He brought them this most gracious Message:—‘ That all such as be-

ON Dial. 3:

en, that we are
essing ourselves
owers of a most
S CHRIST, who
nt by him from
d gracious Pur-

being a pure
ne should take a
ne might be seen
—He therefore
oman, and He
Man, and in
Men, and made
which I have al-
—Particularly,
wlege of their
perfect, innocent,
at an excellent
was first made,
became prone to

came as a *Peace-*
rebellious Crea-
ence had lost his
appiness he had

them to God,
nce which they
them this most
ali such as be-
came

Dial. 3. for the INDIANS. 23

came sensible of their Error and Misery,
and were willing to give themselves up to
the Son of God as their Lord and Saviour,
should thro' his Merits and Mediation re-
ceive a full and free Pardon for all their
past Offences, be restored again to his Fa-
vour, and obtain that Happiness which
they had forfeited by their Offences.'

Ind. 'These are indeed wonderful Proofs
of the great Goodness of God.'

Mis. But then you are to know, that all
such as *despise* this surprising Goodness of
God, are not only to be deprived of his Fa-
vour, but are to be punished with *Torments*
exquisite beyond all we can now imagine.
For you must never forget what I told you
before, and what JESUS CHRIST has assured
us of,—'That this short Life is only a Pas-
sage to another, which is to last for ever,'
and where every Man is to be *rewarded* or
punished according to his Behaviour in this
World,

Ind. 'I have not forgot that.—But give
me Leave, Sir, to ask you one Question:
—How are you Christians sure,—that
THIS EXTRAORDINARY PERSON was the
SON OF GOD, and came from him with
this Message to Men?'

Mis. It is necessary, that every one who
intends to be a Christian, should have the
greatest

greatest Assurance of it; for on this Truth the Christian Religion is founded.

You must know then, that this DIVINE PERSON, in order to give Men all possible Assurance, that he was what he declared himself to be, — performed before their Eyes such wonderful Works, as shewed that in Him dwelt all the Fulness of the GODHEAD bodily. — For Example, — He healed all manner of *Sickness* and *Diseases* with a Word of his Mouth. — He gave *Sight* to such as were born blind. — To such as were dumb and deaf, he gave the *Power of Speech* and *Hearing*; — and He made the *Lame* to walk. — He fed and satisfied the Hunger of many *Thousands of People* more than once, with a few *Loaves* and small *Fishes*, which they saw multiplied before their Eyes, so that *Thousands* were at one time all *Eye-witnesses* of this *Miracle*. — He commanded the *Winds*, the *Storms*, and the *Seas*, and they obeyed his Word. — He raised to *Life* those that had for some time been dead. — He convinced those with whom he conversed, that he knew the very Thoughts of their Hearts, which none but God can do. — Lastly, — the great God himself did more than once, by a Voice from *Heaven*, declare, — That he was his beloved Son; and commanded, that as such he should be heard and obeyed.

Ind.

Dial
In
tha
he
be
M
you,
in th
Amo
told
one;
Worl
his E
that
Life.
him
Malic
roufly
Three
conve
—
time,
and b
Exper
Ind.
Part
Won
Mij
versed
in the
ascende
partur

ON Dial. 3.
on this Truth
ded.
t this DIVINE
en all possible
declared him-
ore their Eyes
ewed that in
ke GODHEAD
-He healed all
s with a Word
ight to such as
as were dumb
of Speech and
Came to walk.
unger of many
once, with a
hich they saw
that Thousands
itnesses of this
he Winds, the
y obeyed his
hose that had
He convinced
that he knew
earts, which
aitly,—the
an once, by a
-That he was
d, that as such

Ind,

Dial. 3. for the INDIANS. 25

Ind. ' Indeed these are most sure Proofs,
' that THIS DIVINE PERSON was what he said
' he was; and that whatever he taught must
' be true.'

Miss. But I have other Evidences to give
you, in order to confirm your Faith or Belief
in this *Divine Person*, and his *Message*.—
Amongst many other things, which He fore-
told his Followers, this strange thing was
one;—That notwithstanding the wonderful
Works which he had done before their Eyes,
his Enemies would put him to Death; but
that within Three Days he would rise again to
Life.—Accordingly, after they had treated
him with all the evil Usage that *Spite* and
Malice could invent, they did most barba-
rously murder and crucify him.—And after
Three Days he rose again from the Dead, and
conversed with his Disciples and Followers,
—with not less than Five hundred at one
time, many of whom lived very long after,
and bore Witness of his Resurrection, at the
Expence of their Lives.

Ind. ' I should be glad to know some more
' Particulars relating to so *Divine*, *Holy*, and
' Wonderful a Person.'

Miss. JESUS CHRIST, after having con-
versed with his Disciples many Weeks, and
in the Sight of many of them, —He
ascended into Heaven.—But, before his De-
parture from them, He promised them, that

D He

He and *his Father* would send ANOTHER DIVINE PERSON (not in the Form or Fashion of a Man, but) as a pure Spirit to *dwell in them*, to *guide* and *comfort*, to *inspire* them with all Truths necessary to be known by them, and to enable them, for the Confirmation of such Truths to Others, to do all such mighty Works as he had done among them: —

According to which Promise, Ten Days after He had ascended into Heaven, THAT DIVINE SPIRIT descended upon them after a most wonderful manner, and enabled them to understand and speak all the Languages of the then known World, to which they went in order to carry those good Tidings; — whereby we, and many other Nations, were brought out of Error, Ignorance, and Darkness, into the clear Light and true Knowledge of God, and of *his Son Jesus Christ*, and of *that Holy Spirit*, which enabled them to preach this joyful Doctrine to all the World: —

That Christ has made our Peace with God, if we submit to be governed by him, and by his Laws, and put our whole Trust in him.

Ind. ‘ Well, Sir, you have given some
‘ Ease to my Mind. — *I believe*, that what
‘ this *Holy Person* said must be certainly true;
‘ and I suppose all that know these Things,
‘ are Christians.’

Miss.

ON Dial. 3.

ANOTHER DI-
n or Fassion of
to dwell in them,
them with all
by them, and
mation of such
such mighty
them: —

Ten Days after
n, THAT DI-
n them after a
nabled them to
Languages of
hich they went
Tidings; —
Nations, were
nce, and Dark-
true Knowledge
Christ, and of
bled them to
all the World:
our Peace with
rned by him,
r whole Trust

ve given some
ieve, that what
certainly true;
these Things,

Miss.

Dial. 3. for the INDIANS. 27

Miss. Indeed they are not; and you will not wonder at it, when you consider what it is that hinders People from being Christians. — There are many who never think of their Maker, or what must become of them when they die. — Many indeed hear these things; but their Affections are so set upon this *World*, its *Pleasures* and *Profits*, that they do not lay them seriously to Heart. — And too many are so fond of their own perverse Ways, to which they have been long accustom'd, that they see not the Truth of what is proposed to them. — Besides all this, — the *APOSTLES* taught many things, which wicked People would not hear with Patience: For Example, — that *Murderers*, *Drunkards*, *Adulterers*, *Oppressors*, *covetous Persons*, the *proud*, *malicious*, and *revengeful* People, *all Lovers of Pleasures more than Lovers of God*, — that all such who were guilty of those things, must forsake them, in order to become Christians.

Ind. ' Well, Sir, I am convinced, that notwithstanding the Proofs of the Truth of the Christian Religion, there might be People who would not become Christians. — But I should be very thankful, if you would let me know, how the Christian Religion did prevail at the time the Apostles of Christ made it known to all Nations?'

D 2 Miss.

Miss. That you shall know when you come again to me.—In the mean while, forget not to beg of God to give you an Heart always disposed to receive the Truth; which you may do in some such short Prayer as this following.

The P R A Y E R.

Merciful God, and Lover of Mankind, enlighten my Mind with saving Faith; enable me to withstand the Temptations of the World, the Flesh, and the Devil, and with a pure Heart to follow thee, the only true God, and thy only Son the Lord *Jesus Christ.* Amen.

D I A L O G U E I V.

The wonderful Success and Progress of the Gospel, when it was first preached to the World.

Indian.

‘ **W**HEN I left you last, Sir, you
‘ promised to let me know what
‘ followed the DESCENT or COMING down
‘ of that HOLY SPIRIT upon Christ’s Apo-
‘ stles; and how the Christian Religion was
‘ received in the World.’

Miss.

ON Dial. 4.
When you come
to, forget not
Heart always
; which you
Prayer as this

R.
of Mankind,
saving Faith;
temptations of
the Devil, and
thee, the only
the Lord Jesus

IV.
Progress of the
reached to the

ast, Sir, you
know what
COMING down
Christ's Apo-
Religion was

M:J.

Dial. 4. for the INDIANS. 29

Miss. You must know then, that when this happened, there were People out of all Nations at *Jerusalem*, the City to which they were come to worship the great God*.—Now when all these heard the APOSTLES OF CHRIST (who before that time knew no Language but their own) declaring the wonderful Works of God, in the Language of every Nation then present, they were astonished; and, being convinced that such Men must have been divinely inspired, they therefore gave heed to them, while they declared God's most gracious Purposes—of *Mercy*, *Pardon*, and *Happiness*, to all such as would obey the Message he had sent to them by his Son;—insomuch that no less than THREE THOUSAND embraced the Christian Religion that very Day, and FIVE THOUSAND more, immediately after; and these Converts became so many *Witnesses* of these wonderful things to the several Nations from whence they came thither to worship.—After this, the Apostles went into all Nations, making known this joyful Message of God to Men.—That he would have all Men to be saved, and to come to the Knowledge of the Truth, or the Christian Faith;—that he was ready to be reconciled to all such as had *offended* him; and that he would make them *happy* for ever, if they would be per-

* Acts ii.

suaded to *forsake* their evil Ways, believe in Jesus Christ, and be *governed* by such Rules as He had given them.—So that, in all Nations, all such Persons as were truly concerned for themselves, and disposed to receive the Truth, became Christians: and so great was their Number every-where.— And indeed Christ himself foretold it would be so;—though at that time it seem'd the most unlikely thing in the World,—that all Nations should receive a Religion opposed by their RULERS and PHILOSOPHERS, upon the Preaching of a few POOR STRANGERS, who had no worldly *Power, Riches, or Learning*, to induce People to *believe* and *follow* them; and who at the same time required all Men to forsake the *Customs* and *Religion* of their Forefathers, to embrace the Salvation proposed by this divine Messenger Jesus—to restrain their Appetites, and govern their Passions,—to leave their impious Ways of living,—and to lead sober, honest, and good Lives, and to suffer Death, rather than deny the Truths they told them:—Now does not the *miraculous Success* they met with in propagating such a Religion under such Circumstances, demonstrate it to be the Work of the GREAT GOD?

Ind. Pray will you inform me how I may be sure that these MIRACLES were performed by the APOSTLES of Christ?

Miss.

ON Dial. 4.
ays, believe in
by such Rules
So that, in all
were truly con-
fessed to receive
ns: no
where.—
etold it would
e it seem'd the
World,—that
Religion opposed
OPHERS, upon
STRANGERS,
iches, or *Learn-*
ave and *follow*
me required all
nd *Religion* of
the Salvation.
nger Jesus—
d govern their
pious Ways of
e, honest, and
h, rather than
:—Now
they met with
on under such
o be the Work
me how I may
es were per-
Christ?'

Miss.

Dial. 4. *for the INDIANS.* 31

Miss. The MIRACLES recorded in the *New Testament* recommend themselves to our Belief upon many Accounts.

They were wrought by Persons who appealed to God, and declared *beforehand* that they would perform them.

They were performed in a *publick* Manner, and by Persons known to be of a low Condition, destitute of *Great Friends* and *powerful Patrons*.

They were wrought in a learned Age, before *Enemies*, or *Unbelievers*, who were not easily to be imposed upon, or deceived.

The Writers of the *New Testament*, when they relate the Miracles, often name the *Time*, the *Place*, the *Occasion*, the *Diseases*, that were removed, the *Persons* healed or raised from the Dead, the *Persons* who were present, and the Things that were said and done, by *Friends* and *Foes*, on the Occasion, giving Men a fair Opportunity to enquire into the Facts, and to disprove them, if they were able.

These MIRACLES were wrought for no worldly Advantage, but, on the contrary, subjected the APOSTLES of our blessed Lord to many *Injuries*, *Afflictions*, *Persecutions* and *cruel Deaths*.

They were wrought in Confirmation of Doctrines good and useful to Mankind, and

D. 4 were

were intended to destroy, All *Atheism, Idolatry, Prophaneness, and Immorality.*

They prevailed upon many People to quit the Religion in which they had been educated.—To forego *Ease and Pleasure, and worldly Conveniencies,* and to leave their *Friends, Relations and Country,* and to suffer all kinds of Temporal Evils, and often the Loss of Life itself.

These *Miracles* were likewise attested by proper Witnesses.—The *Disciples* of Christ *facō* the Miracles of their *Master,* and *died* in Confirmation of the Truth of *them,* particularly of his RESURRECTION from the Dead.

They were *foretold* Ages before by the PROPHETS, that they were *such* Miracles as the *Jews* expected, and had Reason to expect from their MESSIAH, when he did appear.

Lastly, The *Persons* whose Miracles are recorded in the Gospel, *foretold* many Events, some of which did not come to pass till a considerable time after the Books of the New Testament were written, and the Writers themselves were dead.—And this is a still stronger Confirmation of the Truth and Certainty of the Miracles related in those Books.

Ind. ‘Pray, Sir, what became of these APOSTLES after this?’

M. J. As they had taught all others to suffer Death, rather than deny the Truths which they

Dia
they
fo n
thof
befo
succ
all M
tinu
by
Wo
for
whe
In
' m
' be
M
thou
Sins
acce
Goe
ftian
gers
this
whic
mad
God
Thi
over
Wor
poor
mak
or

ION Dial. 4.
all Atheism, Ido-
morality.

People to quit
had been edu-
Pleasure, and
to leave their
, and to suffer
, and often the

wife attested by
iples of Christ
ter, and died in
of them, parti-
ion from the

before by the
uch Miracles as
eason to expect
e did appear.

Miracles are re-
many Events,
e to pass till a
oks of the New
d the Writers
d this is a still
Truth and Cer-
n those Books.
ecame of these

others to suffer
Truths which
they

Dial. 4. for the INDIANS. 33

they had received from God by *Jesus Christ*,
so most of them laid down their Lives for
those Truths they had preached.—But,
before they suffered, they appointed *others* to
succeed them in publishing these Truths to
all Nations;—by which Christianity has con-
tinued unto this Day;—and we are assured
by Christ himself, will continue unto the
World's End.—And a very great Change
for the better has been made in all Nations
where it has been received.

Ind. ' You will oblige me, if you will let
' me know in what the World is become
' better by this Religion ?'

Miss. In the first place, it gave the
thoughtful and penitent Satisfaction how their
Sins might be forgiven, and their Persons
accepted and saved by a righteous and holy
God.—They who then embraced the Chri-
stian Religion professed, *that they were Stran-*
gers in this World, and therefore looked upon
this Life only as a Journey to a much better;
which they expected after Death.—This
made them content with any Condition, which
God should think fit to place them in.—

This kept them from being covetous, or
over-much concerned for the things of this
World;—they believed, that if they were
poor, or in *Misery*, God would abundantly
make up in the *next* Life, what was wanting,
or they had suffered *in this*.—Their
great

great Rule given them by Christ was this,

‘ THAT THEY SHOULD DEAL WITH
‘ ALL OTHERS, AS THEY THEMSELVES
‘ WOULD DESIRE TO BE DEALT WITH.’—

This made them very *just* in all their Actions,
—and careful not to *wrong* or *oppress*
any Person.—*Defrauding, Cheating, and Ly-*
ing, were not so much as known among
them.—Their Religion obliged them to
be at Peace with all Men as much as possible.
—So that *Quarrels, and Wars, and Mur-*
ders, they utterly abhorred.—On the con-
trary, they were *kind* and *compassionate* even
to their Enemies;—never returning Evil
for Evil. They had always a tender Com-
passion for such as were in Want, or in Mi-
sery;—*Cloathing the Naked, feeding the*
Hungry, and lodging the Stranger, according
to their Ability.—As to themselves,
they were exceeding *sober* and *temperate,* not
given to *Gluttony* or *Drunkenness,* which they
knew God would be highly displeas'd with.
—They were *chaste* and *modest,* both
Men and Women; all kept strictly to their
own Wives and Husbands, as God had ap-
pointed, who had declared, that no *Adulterer*
or *Whoremonger* must hope for Heaven or
Happiness.—And then in their strictest
Conformity to these Rules of Uprightness,
they humbly acknowledg'd their many Fail-
ings, and great Unworthiness; and—

Lastly,

Last
ment
woul
embra
from

Ind
‘ ful
‘ the
‘ ima
‘ any
Mig

many
told y
wicke
Religi
have
power
that th
crease
up in
tal Er
Idols;
greate
many
Men
those
becaus
surely
them
they di
Lives.

ON Dial. 4.
Christ was this,
LD DEAL WITH
THEMSELVES
T WITH.'—
l their Actions,
rong or oppress
ating, and Ly-
known among
bliged them to
uch as possible.
ars, and Mur-
—On the con-
passionate even
returning Evil
a tender Com-
ant, or in Mi-
d, feeding the
ger, according
o themselves,
temperate, not
s, which they
spleased with.
modest, both
rictly to their
God had ap-
t no Adulterer
or Heaven or
their strictest
Uprightness,
r many Fail-
; and—
Lastly,

Dial. 4. *for the INDIANS.* 35

Lastly,—they suffered all manner of Torments, and even Death itself, rather than they would renounce the Religion which they had embraced, on a full Conviction, that it came from God.

Ind. ' Indeed, Sir, this is a most wonderful Account of those who first professed the Christian Religion.—One cannot surely imagine, that such good Men should have any Enemies.'

Miss. But indeed they had, and very many;—for those EVIL SPIRITS, which I told you of before, tempted all Sorts of wicked People to destroy them, and their Religion, if possible; and would certainly have done it, but that the great and all-powerful God hindered it;—and caused, that *the more it was persecuted, the more it increased.*—All such as had been brought up in any other Religion, became their mortal Enemies, especially such as worshipped *Idols; false Gods, or evil Spirits,* which the greatest Part of the World then did, and too many do to this Day.——Beside these, Men of wicked Lives hated and persecuted those who professed the Christian Religion, because they declared, that God would most surely call them to an Account, and adjudge them to a Misery that would never end, if they did not forsake their Sins, and lead better Lives.

On

On these, and on many other Accounts, Christians were every-where persecuted, and vast Numbers were most barbarously murdered; which grievous Sufferings they patiently endured, in a full Assurance of a better Life, which God, who cannot deceive them, had promised.

Ind. ' Pray, Sir, are Christians still used after this cruel manner?'

Miss. No:—For in time the *KINGS* and *PRINCES* of the World became Christians; and, when they favoured and protected that Religion, their Subjects followed their Example, tho' it was not always in order to save their Souls, but for other unworthy and worldly Ends.—And it was then, that many began to call themselves Christians, who in their Hearts and Lives were far from being such:—By which *Christianity* became extremely corrupted, and Men outwardly professed the Christian Religion, at the same time as they lived in those Sins, which it forbids on pain of Damnation.

Notwithstanding this, the Christian Religion, where it is truly professed, is still the same; and is the only Method of restoring Men to the Favour of God, and bringing them to the Happiness which we all wish to enjoy.

We have the same just and holy God to worship, that those *first Christians* had; a
God.

Dial.

God

batte

all M

to the

as th

the fa

save

Man,

woul

will r

good

ough

Ind.

' this

' Chr

' that

' mig

' stia

' first

Miss.

you n

for th

and I

will c

and v

Heav

*whom**Living*

take y

that y

ION Dial. 4.

Other Accounts,
persecuted, and
barbarously mur-
dering, they pa-
ssurance of a bet-
cannot deceive

Christians still used

Some the KINGS
became Chri-
stians, and pro-
secuted and pro-
secuted followed
always in order
other unworthy
and it was then,
themselves Chri-
stians and Lives were
By which *Chri-*
stians, and Men
Christian Religion, at
in those Sins,
damnation.

Christian Reli-
gion, is still the
ground of restoring
and bringing
we all wish to

And holy God to
Christians had; a
God.

Dial. 4. *for the INDIANS.* 37

God who loveth the *Good* and *Pious*, and
hateth the *Wicked*; who will most surely call
all Men to an Account, judge them according
to their Works, and reward or punish them
as they have deserved.——And we have
the same Jesus for a Saviour, who is able to
save us to the uttermost;——so that every
Man, who has any Concern for himself, and
would escape the Anger of an offended God,
will not only be a Christian in Name, but in
good earnest will live as a true Christian
ought.

Ind. 'I most heartily thank you, Sir, for
' this Account you have given me of the
' Christian Religion.—Now one would hope,
' that, if our People knew these things, they
' might be prevailed on to become Chri-
' stians as easily as those Nations were, who
' first embraced Christianity.'

Miss. We may wish and pray for this;
——but there are some Reasons, which
you may know hereafter, that we fear may,
for the present, hinder so general a Conversion
and Blessing to your People; but a Time
will certainly come, when you will all know
and worship the true God, the Maker of
Heaven and Earth, and HIS ONLY SON,
whom he has ordained to be the Judge of the
Living and Dead.——In the mean while,
take you care for yourself, and beg of God
that you may not lose the Favour which is
offered

offered you at this Time by me, one of his unworthy Servants.

Ind. I hope I shall do so, and shall not forget what you have said to me, at this time.—And I believe I shall very soon wait on you again for your *further* Instruction.

Miss. In the mean time join with me in the following Prayer.

The P R A Y E R.

O LORD Jesus Christ, who at thy first Coming didst send thy Messenger *John the Baptist* to prepare thy Way before thee, grant that the Ministers of thy holy Word may likewise so prepare and make ready thy Way, by turning the Hearts of the Disobedient to the Wisdom of the Just;—that at thy second Coming to judge the World, we may be found an acceptable People in thy Sight, who livest and reignest with the Father, and the Holy Spirit, ever one God, World without End. *Amen.*

D I A.

Dial.

Object

I Ex

you
nary h
instruc

Ind.

you,

men

Scru

again

Miss

thing f

an Inj

ments y

Ind.

had

said

some

for th

vince

was r

shoul

which

ION Dial. 4.
me, one of his
, and shall not
to me, at this
shall very soon
our further In-
with me in the

E R.
who at thy first
Messenger John
ay before thee,
thy holy Word
make ready thy
of the Disobe-
ft;—that at
the World, we
People in thy
with the Father,
e God, World

D I A.

Newbury Cough

DIALOGUE V.

*Objections against the bad Lives of Chris-
tians answered.*

Missionary.

I Expected, as you promised, to have seen
you sooner. Has any thing extraordi-
nary hindered you from coming to be further
instructed?

Ind. ' Why, truly, Sir, since I was with
' you, I have met with such Discourage-
' ments as have given me great Doubts and
' Scruples, and had almost made me resolve
' against troubling you any more.'

Miss. I shall be exceeding sorry, if any
thing should make you do yourself so great
an Injury.—Pray, what are the *Discourage-*
ments you have met with?

Ind. ' I will tell you the Truth.—After I
' had parted with you, upon what you had
' said to me, I told our People, that I had
' some Thoughts of becoming a Christian;
' for that I had met with one who had con-
' vinced me, that my Condition at present
' was not so safe as I imagined, and that I
' should certainly lose the greatest Happiness
' which the Heart of Man can desire, if I
' refused,

refused, now it was offered me, to be instructed in the Knowledge of myself, and of the true God, and how to live and die in his Favour.—I told them also, that you assured me, from the Mouth of God himself, that every Man after Death will certainly be happy or miserable for ever; this short Life of ours being only a Time of Trial, and a Passage to a State of Happiness and Misery, which is to last for ever.—I told them moreover,——that Christians were assured, *that God had appointed a Day in which he would judge most righteously, even all that have ever lived in this World;—*—*And that such as had served and obeyed God, would be happy for ever; and such as had led wicked Lives, and did not repent of and amend them, should be punished with everlasting Fire.*——And that, in order to this great Account and Judgment, God has given us, and all Men, *Reason*, whereby to know Good from Evil, that they might chuse the one, and refuse the other:—But that, beside this, he had given unto Christians, by his own Son sent from Heaven, a Revelation of his Will, which if they embrace, and, according to that Revelation, if they repent of their Sins, and believe in this Son of God; and walk according to the holy Rules he has given them, they shall be made Partakers of Happiness with him for ever.

ever.
 part,
 this;
 belie
 their
Mis
sians d
 Purpos
Ind.
 yet I
 and t
 to th
 In
 my P
 I had
 it wa
 shoul
 tion.
 TH
 stians
 not b
 that
 such
 such I
 said t
 which
 he ha
 able t
 ple?—
 were f
 hoped

ON Dial. 5.

me, to be in-
myself, and of
re and die in his
that you assured
d himself, that
ll certainly be
er; this short
Time of Trial,
Happines and
r ever.—I told
Christians were
ointed a Day in
righteously, even
his World;—
and obeyed God,
nd such as had
t repent of and
shed with ever-
in order to this
ent, God has
son, whereby to
at they might
e other:—But
ven unto Chri-
from Heaven,
ich if they em-
t Revelation, if
d believe in this
ording to the
n, they shall be
s with him for
ever.

Dial. 5. *for the INDIANS.* 41

ever.—Then I told them, that, for my own
part, I was persuaded of the Truth of all
this; which I thought then all Christians
believed as surely as any thing they see with
their Eyes.

Mess. And so, I assure you, all true *Chri-*
stians do. But what did they say against your
Purpose of becoming a Christian?

Ind. 'Tho' I am almost afraid to tell you,
yet I must do it, both to ease my Mind,
and to know whether any thing can be said
to their Objections.

In the First place, they made a Jest of
my Purpose;—but I told them, that if what
I had been taught was true, as I did believe.
it was, it concerned me so much, that I
should not be laughed out of my Inten-
tion.

Then they told me plainly,—The Chri-
stians would have you believe what they do
not believe themselves.—For is it likely,
that People, who are fully persuaded of
such things as they tell you, would lead
such Lives as they commonly do?—What,
said they, does it signify to know the God
which they worship, and the good Rules
he has given them, if those Rules are not
able to make them better than other Peo-
ple?—Are they not as careless, as if they
were sure that nothing is to be feared or
hoped for after this Life?—You may be

E

cer-

certain, that if Christians did really believe
 what they told you, there would not be a
 wicked Man among them;—and yet many
 of them are as bad, if not worse, than those
 who know nothing of the Religion they
 pretend to, or of the *Happiness* or *Misery*
 they speak of.—Are not the same Wicked-
 nesses seen among them, as among the worst
 of us?—They make no Conscience to *cheat*
 and *defraud* even one another:—And where
 they have Power, they *oppress* without Pity.
 —*Wboredom* and *Drunkennes*, *Falseness* and
Deceit, *Lying*, *Cursing*, and *Swearing*, and
 calling upon the God they worship to *damn*
 each other, upon every foolish Occasion;—
 These and many others are the Crimes
 common among these very People, who
 tell you, that the Great God will call all
 Men to an Account, and reward or punish
 them according to their Works.—Can you
 think, that they themselves believe this?

Miss. Well, what Answer did you give them?

Ind. Why, indeed, I gave them no Answer.—I considered, that what they said had too much Truth in it; and I held my Peace, and doubted with myself, whether I should trouble you any more or not.

Miss. I hope, however, that you will change your Mind, when you have heard what we have to say to these Objections.

In

Dial.

In
 know
 the Ch
 Lives
 the Na
 pheme

How
 soon di
 gion by
 you ha
 that all
 that Na
 in a sh
 and Du
 any Pai
 fess, no
 in.—An
 structed
 Happin
 the Dec
 worldly
 brance o
 their Mi
 even str
 they con
 therefore
 God, an
 a Mind
 Iniquity
 Lastly
 their Wor

really believe
could not be a
and yet many
rse, than those
Religion they
Wickedness or *Misery*
same Wicked-
among the worst
cience to *cheat*
—And where
without Pity.
Falseness and
Swearing, and
orship to *damn*
Occasion;—
e the Crimes
People, who
d will call all
ward or punish
ks.—Can you
believe this?
did you give
them no An-
what they said
and I held my
yself, whether
re or not.”
what you will
u have heard
objections.

In

In the First place, all good Christians know this, and are grieved to see how much the Christian Religion must suffer by the bad Lives of such People, by whose evil Doings, the Name of God and of Christ is blasphemed.

However, suffer not yourself to be too soon discouraged:—Nor judge of our Religion by the disorderly Lives of these People you have mentioned;—for, assure yourself, that all are not true Christians who go under that Name.—There are too many who live in a shameful Ignorance both of the *Truths* and *Duties* of Christianity; and will not be at any Pains to consider the Religion they profess, nor the sad Danger they themselves are in.—And many there are, who have been instructed in the Way that leads to everlasting Happiness; but the *Cares* of this World, the *Deceitfulness* of Riches, or the *Love* of worldly Pleasures, have blotted the Remembrance of the Truths they had learned out of their Minds.—Nay, there are too many, who even strive to forget such Truths, because they condemn their ungodly Lives.—They therefore endeavour to call off all Fear of God, and provoke him to give them up to a Mind void of Judgment, to commit all Iniquity with Greediness.

Lastly,—*Many profess to know God, but in their Works do deny him.*—These, and all such

as these, are an Abomination in the Sight of God, and a Grief to all true Christians.

Ind. 'But you know, Sir, that these will take it ill, if they are not called *Christians*.'

Miss. They will so; but that is, because they think it a Name of *Credit* and *Respect* in the Place where they live; and they content themselves with the Name, without thinking seriously what it is to be a Christian.

Ind. 'Since so many go under the Name of *Christians*, and are not such, how shall we know who are true Christians?'

Miss. The God whom Christians worship hath given them a Rule, by which every one may know who are true Christians.—The Rule is this:—'LET EVERY ONE THAT NAMETH THE NAME OF CHRIST, DEPART FROM INIQUITY *.' Whoever does not do so, is no true Christian in the Account of God;—and they, and they only, are true Christians, who not only *believe* the Truths, but also *obey* the Laws, of the Christian Religion:—That is, such as *love* the God that made them with all their Hearts, and *fear* to displease and offend him; who *love*, *obey*, and *trust* in Jesus Christ his *Son*, their *Saviour*, and their *Lord*; and bring forth the Fruits of the *Holy Ghost* in all Kinds of Goodness, Righteousness and Truth;—and lastly, such as, having always a Conscience

* 2 Tim. ii. 19.

ON Dial. 5.
in the Sight of
Christians.
that these will
led *Christians*?
that is, because
and *Respect* in
and they content
without thinking
Christian.
under the Name
such, how shall
Christians?'
Christians worship
which every one
Christians.—The
BY ONE THAT
CHRIST, DEPART
ever does not do
the Account of
only, are true
love the Truths,
the Christian Re-
as love the God
their Hearts, and
him; who love,
his Son, their
bring forth the
Kinds of Good-
th;—and
a Conscience
void

Dial. 5. for the INDIANS. 45

void of Offence towards God and Men, dare not for all the World be guilty of those Vices which you just now mentioned.

But then, that you may not be offended with the Infirmities, Faults, and Failings, of those that are even *good* Christians, you must remember what I have already often told you, concerning the Weakness and Corruption of human Nature. For the best of Christians are Men of like Passions with others, and may, thro' the Weakness of their Nature, or for want of Consideration, be sometimes overtaken in a Fault, of which they afterwards truly repent.—But a true Christian will not, cannot *live* or *continue* in any known Sin, or bad Way of Life.

Ind. 'Pray then, good Sir, what Answer shall I give to our People, who, to be sure, will endeavour to dissuade me again from hearkening to your Instructions, by such Arguments as I have already mentioned?'

Miss. Ask them, Whether THE GREAT GOD has not given every one of them *Reason* and *Understanding*, in order to judge betwixt Good and Evil?—Surely they will not say, that *Reason, the good Gift of God*, is in fault, when many of their own People do such wicked things as their Reason forbids and condemns. No more ought they to blame the Christian Religion, because some
that

that call themselves *Christians* lead such Lives as are a Reproach to Christianity.

Ind. 'It may be, they will tell me, That if neither *Reason*, nor *Christianity*, can keep People from being wicked, I need not be at the Pains of learning the Christian Religion, or hearkening to Reason.'

Miss. Well then, I will shew you in a few Words, that of all Means the Christian Religion is most likely (*even better than Reason itself ever can be in its present State*) to make Men wise and good, unto their Salvation and Happiness.

1st, Your Nature is corrupt, and prone to Evil; and Experience convinces you, that your Reason alone cannot mend and cure this Corruption:—But the Christian Religion, where it is sincerely embraced, will most surely do this.

2^{dly}, Your Reason will indeed accuse and condemn you when you do amiss, but cannot give you any certain Assurance of God's Pardon:—But the *Christian Religion* will shew you a sure Way to be forgiven, and restored to the Favour of your Maker, whenever you have offended him.

3^{dly}, We are but too apt to think every thing very reasonable to which we have a great Inclination; and this is the Occasion of very much *Evil* and *Mischief* in the World,
when

Dial. 5.
when M
of what
stian Re
what is
you mu
pleasure

Lastly
what wi
but the
have she
cording
happy fo
shall be
this will
you to li

Ind. '—

'Mind

'no mo

'ing ye

'things

'ation c

Miss.
to instru

deavours

yourself

LOR
can
therefore

ON Dial. 5.
had such Lives
ity.
tell me, That
nity, can keep
I need not be
Christian Reli-
on.
you in a few
Christian Re-
er than Reason
ate) to make
Salvation and
and prone to
ces you, that
and cure this
hristian Reli-
ced, will most
ed accuse and
s, but cannot
ce of God's
Religion will
iven, and re-
ker, whenever
think every
h we have a
e Occasion of
the World,
when

Dial. 5. *for the INDIANS.* 47

when Men make *their own Will* the Measure of what they ought to do;—but the Christian Religion, and that only, will inform you what is right in the Sight of God, and what you must do on pain of his most severe Displeasure.

Lastly, Your Reason cannot inform you what will become of you when you die;—but the Christian Religion can assure you, as I have shewn you already, that such as live according to the Rules of that Religion will be happy for ever;—and that such as do not so shall be most unhappy and miserable;—and this will be a very powerful Means of obliging you to live as becomes a good Christian.

Ind. ‘ Sir, I do most heartily thank you. — You have given me great Ease of Mind;—and I hope I shall meet with no more such Discouragements from hearing your Instructions.—But some few things I have to ask you, for the Confirmation of the Truths I am to believe.’

Miss. Come when you will, I shall be ready to instruct you. And may God bless my Endeavours with Success;—and do you pray for yourself in the following Words.

The P R A Y E R.

LORD, the Frailty of Man without thee, cannot but fall:—In all Temptations, therefore, I beseech thee to succour me, that

no Sin may ever get the Dominion over me; — Give me a salutary Dread of the Corruption of my own Heart; — Make me truly sensible of the End of Sin, and mindful of my own Infirmities; — Make me afraid of thy Judgments, and give me Grace and Strength to break my Bonds; — Correct me in Mercy when I go astray; — Make me ever mindful of my latter End, and fix in my Heart a lively Sense of the Happiness and Misery of the World to come. *Amen.*

DIALOGUE VI.

The Holy Scriptures both Necessary and Sufficient for the Salvation of Man.

Indian.

‘ YOU have convinced me, Sir, —
 ‘ that our Reason alone is not suffi-
 ‘ cient to make known to us the things which
 ‘ you say are most surely believed among
 ‘ Christians: — That Reason cannot tell us —
 ‘ with what *Worship* the Great God will be
 ‘ pleased, — nor give us any Certainty of
 ‘ the *Happiness* or *Misery* of the Life to
 ‘ come; — which, to be sure, makes Men
 ‘ less concerned how they lead their Lives
 ‘ here,

‘ here.
 ‘ convi
 ‘ not a
 ‘ God
 ‘ him,
 ‘ know
 ‘ low w
 ‘ do. —

Miss.

— It

upon, v

Belief,

be able

Proof to

you fin

vince yo

Happin

Goodne

require

cessarily

Ind.

‘ am no

‘ from

‘ made

‘ to inq

‘ no M

‘ ought

Miss.

‘ faction

‘ Reason

‘ then wh

ON Dial. 6.
inion over me;
ad of the Cor-
Make me truly
nd mindful of
ke me afraid of
me Grace and
ls;—Correct
y;—Make me
nd, and fix in
Happines and
. Amen.

E VI.
*Necessary and
on of Man.*

ne, Sir,——
ne is not suffi-
ne things which
believed among
annot-tell us—
at God will be
ny Certainty of
f the Life to
e, makes Men
ad their Lives
here;

Dial. 6. *for the INDIANS.* 49

here.—You have told me, and I am
convinced of it, that our Reason alone can-
not assure us *upon what Terms* the GREAT
GOD will *pardon* us, when we have offended
him, as all Men are apt to do; and we all
know and feel, how hard it is even to fol-
low what our Reason tells us we ought to
do.—*Of what Use then is Reason to us?*

Miss. Of very great Use most certainly
—It will keep you from being imposed
upon, when any thing is proposed to your
Belief, as coming from God;—you will
be able to judge whether you have sufficient
Proof to receive it as such;—and then, if
you find you have, your Reason will con-
vince you, that it must be necessary for your
Happines, because a God of Truth and
Goodness cannot deceive his Creatures, or
require any thing of them but what must ne-
cessarily be for their Good.

Ind. It is on this very account, Sir, I
am now come to you, not only to learn
from you, by what other Ways God has
made his Will known unto Christians; but
to inquire whether those Ways be such as
no Man of common Sense and Reason
ought to call in question.

Miss. I hope I shall give you all the Satis-
faction in those things, that unprejudic'd
Reason can desire.—You will remember
then what I told you before,——That the
F Great

Great God, in Compassion to his poor bewildered Creatures, sent his own Son to let them know how far they were departed from the Ways of Reason and Truth; and that they would be for ever miserable, if they did not return to the Duty they ow'd their Maker:—And, lastly, that *God was in Christ reconciling the World unto himself*, and would pardon Mankind upon Condition of their *Faith* in him, their *Repentance* and *future Obedience*.—I told you also, that he gave them such Evidences, that this Message came from God, as could not be justly called in question by any Man, and, among the rest, this very extraordinary one:—He declared, and his Enemies knew it,—*They will put me to Death, and after Three Days I will rise again from the Dead*; which also came exactly to pass.

Ind. ' I do remember all this.—But how
' can you be sure that this was really so, it
' being so very long since these things were
' done?'

Miss. You yourself shall judge.—You must know then, THAT DIVINE PERSON, when he was on Earth, appointed several *Persons* to be *Witnesses* of every thing which he *did, said, taught, or suffered*;—and that the most necessary of these things were put in Writing, and published by some of them, even at the time when great Numbers were
alive;

alive, v
and A&E
put him
no one
any thi

Writing

THE N

Ind.

' Peop

' sage

' just

' and t

Miss.

because

write t

them W

acles,

be was

selves

what t

that t

than b

with t

Ind.

' stion

' that

' and

' TE

' tho

'

his poor be-
 own Son to let
 departed from
 with; and that
 ble, if they did
 d their Maker:
 s in Christ re-
 lf, and would
 dition of their
 nce and future
 that he gave
 Message came
 justly called in
 among the rest,
 :—He de-
 w it,—They
 er Three Days I
 d; which also
 s.—But how
 as really so, it
 se things were
 judge—You
 VINE PERSON,
 ted several Per-
 hing which he
 ;—and that
 hings were put
 some of them,
 Numbers were
 alive;

alive, who had been Witnesses of his Words
 and Actions, and while his Enemies, who had
 put him to Death, were also alive; and yet
 no one charged them with having written
 any thing that was not true.—Now, *these*
Writings we call THE HOLY SCRIPTURES OF
 THE NEW TESTAMENT.

Ind. 'But how are you sure, that these
 ' People did set down in Writing that Mes-
 ' sage of God to Men, and all other things,
 ' just as THAT DIVINE PERSON had done
 ' and told them?'

Miss. We are well assured they did so;
 because they were directed and assisted to
 write those things by God himself, *who bore*
them Witness, by Signs, and Wonders, and Mi-
racles, and other Gifts of the Holy Spirit, that
*he was with them**—And they were them-
 selves so well convinced of the Truth of
 what they had written, and what they taught,
 that they chose to suffer any Death, rather
 than be silent, or deny what they had *seen*
 with their *Eyes*, and *heard* with their *Ears*.

Ind. 'Pardon me for asking you one Que-
 ' stion more:—How can you be assured,
 ' that those Writings, which you now have,
 ' and call the Holy Scriptures of the New
 ' TESTAMENT, are the very same which
 ' those Persons who conversed with Christ,

* Heb. ii. 4.

‘ did then write? May not they have been altered since that time?’

Miss. We have this Assurance, that they are the very same, and that they have not been altered:—THOSE WRITINGS were copied at that time by many Christians, and carried with them into divers Countries, and distant Nations which had no Knowledge one of another, and were put into their several Languages; and they all continue to be the same in *Substance*, where-ever they are found, to this Day.

And that these *Facts* were so as they are reported to us, we have the credible Relation of those who were EYE-WITNESSES of them, and who approved themselves to be faithful *Historians*, *Lovers of Truth*, even where it shewed their own great Weaknesses;—delivering all things plainly and naturally, without any the least Appearance of Disguise.—They mention *these Facts* with all the Circumstances of *Time* and *Place*, and so soon after the Death of their LORD and MASTER JESUS CHRIST, that if they had not been exactly true, would have been *then* contradicted:—*They* published these Relations in the Country, where these mighty *Wonders* and *Miracles* were performed; and at a time when their very Profession lay under the severest Reproach;—when *they* were so far from

from ev
tuge, th
an igno
might h
vailed u
prevari
Commari
the pre
of Ma
mised
in anot
have p
Eviden
this Go
believ
preach
the mo
ther E
to forc

to, bu
its Div
God?

Bel
this, t
pointe
stians,
read t
up th
told y
tempt

they have been
 ce, that they
 they have not
 RITINGS were
 Christians, and
 Countries, and
 Knowledge one
 to their several
 continue to be the
 they are found,

so as they are
 credible Rela-
 WITNESSES of
 themselves to be
 of *Truth*, even
 at Weaknesses;
 only and natu-
 Appearance of
 these *Facts* with
 and *Place*, and
 their LORD and
 if they had not
 been *then* con-
 these Relations
 mighty *Wonders*
 and at a time
 under the se-
 were so far
 from

from even the remotest Prospect of Advan-
 tage, that they were sure of *Persecution*, and
 an ignominious and cruel *Death*; which they
 might have *avoided*, if they could have pre-
 vailed upon themselves to be *silent*, or even
prevaricated in the least degree.——The
Commands they prescribed were *contrary* to
 the prevailing *Passions* and corrupt *Affections*
 of Mankind;——the *Rewards* they pro-
 mised were, for the most part, to be *enjoyed*
 in another World, and therefore would not
 have prevailed much, without the strongest
Evidence of their being *divine*:——And yet
 this GOSPEL OF SALVATION was *received* and
believed by the World,——though it was
 preach'd at first by *mean Instruments*, and, for
 the most part, *unlearned Men*, who had nei-
 ther *Eloquence* to recommend,——*Power*
 to force, or *Riches* to bribe their Followers.
 ——And what could all this be ascribed
 to, but to the mere *Truth* and *Evidence* of
 its Divinity, and to the mighty *Power* of
 God?

Beside all this,—from that very time to
 this, there was also ONE DAY IN SEVEN ap-
 pointed, and very strictly observed by Chris-
 tians, on purpose, amongst other things, to
 read these *Scriptures* in public, and to keep
 up the *Memory* of these things which I have
 told you of; so that if any body had at-
 tempted to *add* or *alter* any thing of Mo-

ment, it would have immediately been taken notice of by all good Christians.

Ind. 'Indeed, Sir, a Man must be very unwilling to believe these things, who will not be satisfied with this Account of the Truth of these Writings; especially, if they contain nothing but what is highly worthy of the Great God to command his reasonable Creatures.'

Miss. That you will be convinced of, when you come to know what he has commanded them to believe and do.

Ind. 'But is it true, Sir, that Christians themselves are not agreed about them?'

Miss. Pray, consider,—that as long as Men have *corrupt Hearts*, and different *Capacities*, and *Inclinations*, and *Interests*, they will *differ* with one another, not only in what concerns Christianity, but in all other Matters.—But assure yourself,—that all Christians are agreed in these necessary things;—That these Scriptures are the very *WORD* and *WILL* of God, being the Revelation of His Holy Spirit.

Ind. 'In what is it then that they differ among themselves?'

Miss. Some *differ* about *Words* only, and often about Matters of no great Moment.—Many are of a contentious Spirit, and exercise their Wits about *foolish Questions*, which

minister

minister

God in

Ruin.—

ers of at

sey, or a

pound th

own pri

venting

not com

brought

not per

see and

Salvatio

Causes

selves.—

wife an

ferences

and the

vants—

whethe

or to

which

he mak

their W

ence u

therefo

these I

that fo

ackno

—the

ON Dial. 6.
ely been taken
s.
must be very
ngs, who will
ccount of the
especially, if
hat is highly
command his
nced of, when
s commanded
hat Christians
out them ?
at as long as
different Ga-
Interests, they
t only in what
all other Mat-
-that all Chri-
ary things;—
ry WORD and
elation of His
at they differ
rds only, and
at Moment.—
rit, and exer-
uestions, which
minister

Dial. 6. for the INDIANS. 55
minister Strife*, rather than the Design of
God in his Word, which is to save us from
Ruin.—Many take upon them to be *Teach-
ers of others, without understanding what they
say, or whereof they affirm*†:—Many will ex-
pound the Scriptures as will suit best with their
own private Opinions, or corrupt Ways, in-
venting Ways of serving God, which he has
not commanded.—And, lastly, too many are
brought up in gross Ignorance, and either are
not permitted, or will not be at the Pains, to
see and know the Truths which concern their
Salvation.—These and many such are the
Causes of Christians differing amongst them-
selves.—But be assured of this,—that an All-
wise and Good God can make *these very Dif-
ferences* serve most blessed Ends; *his Glory*
and the *Good* of his chosen and faithful Ser-
vants—For *by these* he tries their Faith,
whether they will give Credit to his Word,
or to the Delusions of those Evil Spirits,
which lead the Simple into Error.—*By these*
he makes his true Servants more careful of
their Ways, and to place their whole Depend-
ence upon him, and his Grace, which they
therefore pray for more earnestly.—Lastly,
these Differences have had this good Effect,
that forasmuch as all Parties of Christians do
acknowledge these Scriptures to be from God,
—they have ever been jealous of one another,

* 2 Tim. ii. 23.

† 1 Tim. i. 7.

that nothing be *added, omitted, or altered,* by any Party of Christians.

And remember what I tell you for a certain Truth,—that the *Differences* amongst Christians are not always of such a Nature as to *deprive* Men of God's Favour.—For he knows all our Hearts, and the Reasons of Mens Mistakes;—and no doubt will pity and pardon such Errors and Mistakes as are not wilful, and do not plainly tend to deprave their own Manners, or the Lives of other People.

Ind. ' I have only One Favour more to ask you concerning these Scriptures:—
' *What is the great Use and Necessity of them?*

Miss. In the first place, *They* are graciously given by God to supply the Defects of our Reason, and to hinder us from abusing and perverting that great Blessing and Gift of God, which, thro' our Lusts and Passions, we are but too apt to do, to the Hurt of ourselves and others.

—In the next place, be assured,—that you can have no full and true Knowledge of the GREAT GOD, or of his *Will* and *Purposes*, and *gracious Designs*, but from his own *Son*, and from what *He* has made known to us in these Scriptures*.

By these Scriptures, as in those of the Old

* *Mat. xii. 27.*

Testam
acted, a
we lear
ness, M
World
cence,
God m
have a
God, i
in his
shew p
to deli
wonder
to rece
—And
the K
their A
them
prepar
and an
Hand
him,
pineis
and th
shall
as in
deper
this I
by w
Wor
accor

Dial. 6.

or altered, by

ou for a cer-
nces amongst
h a Nature as
our.—For he
e Reasons of
will pity and
cs as are not
d to deprave
ves of other

our more to
Scriptures:—

Necessity of

are graciously
effects of our
abusing and
and Gift of
nd Passions,
Hurt of our-

d,—that you
wledge of the
nd *Purposes*,
his own *Son*,
own to us in

e of the Old

Testa-

Dial. 6. *for the INDIANS.* 57

Testament, wherein holy Men *spake* and
acted, as they were moved by the Holy Ghost,
we learn,—how *Sin* and *Wickedness*, *Sick-*
ness, *Miseries*, and *Death* itself, came into the
World;—and how Men lost their Inno-
cence, and forfeited that Happiness for which
God made them.—And in the Scriptures we
have also a most particular Account, how
God, in Mercy to his unhappy Creatures,
in his own good time, sent HIS OWN SON, to
shew poor Sinners their miserable Condition,
to deliver them out of it; and, by a most
wonderful Way, as I shall shew you hereafter,
to reconcile God to them, and them to God.
—And, in order to awaken all who come to
the Knowledge of these things, and engage
their Attention to them, these *Scriptures* give
them the utmost Assurance,—that God has
prepared for them who believe in his Son,
and are willing to receive Salvation at his
Hands, and who make this appear by loving
him, and obeying his Commands, an Hap-
piness which passeth Man's Understanding;
and that such as will not regard these things,
shall be miserable for ever.—And forasmuch
as in the Issue, this Happiness and Misery will
depend upon Mens good or bad Behaviour in
this Life,—these Scriptures contain that Law
by which God has determined to judge the
World, that all Men may order their Lives
accordingly.—They teach us what Service
is

is due from reasonable Creatures to their Maker;—how we must live so as to please him;—what is truly just, and good, and acceptable to his Divine Majesty;—as also, what is wrong, and what he has forbidden upon pain of his everlasting Displeasure.—They contain many wonderful Examples of God's Care of those that love and obey him, and of his Displeasure against such as neglect or despise his Commands.—In short, these Scriptures are a most *invaluable* Blessing, without which we should be ignorant of those things that are of the greatest Concern to the Glory of the great and eternal God, and our own everlasting Welfare.

Ind. Well, Sir, you have raised in me
 a very great Desire of knowing more of
 these Scriptures, which contain things won-
 derful and unknown to us indeed.

Miss. You must give God the Thanks for that Desire, if it be sincere.—I can only speak to your *Ears*; it is God alone that can speak to your *Heart*.—Forget not, therefore, to beg of him to make himself and his Will known to you, and to bless the Endeavours of such as desire to instruct you in the Ways of Truth and Happiness.

The

Bless
 Sc
 ing; G
 them,
 gest the
 thy He
 hold fa
 which
 Jesus C

An A
 foll
 Cr

Y
 to y
 not
 you
 you
 th
 ca
 N
 M
 the l

The PRAYER.

Blessed Lord, who hast caused all Holy Scriptures to be written for our Learning; Grant that I may in such wise hear them, read, mark, learn, and inwardly digest them, that, by Patience and Comfort of thy Holy Word, I may embrace, and ever hold fast, the blessed Hope of everlasting Life, which thou hast given me, in my Saviour Jesus Christ. Amen.

DIALOGUE VII.

An Account of the Fall of Man, and what followed thereupon, till the Coming of CHRIST.

Indian.

‘ YOU assured me, Sir, when I was last with you, that God had made known to you many things, which our Reason cannot account for:—I am now come to put you in mind of one Difficulty, which I beg you would explain to me:—“ How Man, the Creature of an Holy and Good God, came to have such a strangely disordered Nature, and so prone to Evil?”

Miss. I am obliged to do so; for, without the Knowledge of this, you can have no true

No-

No-

Notions of the *Justice* and *Mercy*, and *Goodness* of God.

What therefore he has made known to us in the Holy Scriptures, is:—That after he had made this World, and all things in it, in Six Days, and that he might have Creatures capable of praising him for his wonderful Works, he made one Man and one Woman, called ADAM and EVE, *determining to make of one Blood all Nations of Men to dwell upon all the Face of the Earth* *; all which are the Offspring of that one Man and Woman. —He has also made known to us, That these *Two Persons* were at first made after the Likeness of their Creator, being endued with Reason in Perfection, and other heavenly Gifts.—We learn also, that these our *First Parents*, being thus made *perfect* and *good*, and *capable of living for ever* †, were placed in an happy State called *Paradise*, with a Promise of Life and Happiness, as long as they continued obedient to their Maker's Commands.—Now these *Two Persons* were in a State of Trial and Probation, as we all are at this Day, tho' in a Manner quite different from ours:—For *they*, coming out of their Maker's Hands *perfect*, that is, endued with clear and strong Apprehensions of their indispensable Obligation to perform all the great Points of Morality, could not well be sup-

* *Acts* xvii. 26.† *Wisd.* ii. 23.

posed

posed to
lating th
therefor
suitable
were in
what wa
would c
fers, to
GOD, th
VERNO
Commam

—A p
was ple
enforci
of a m
ever tra

And
given
Tree,
That,
One t
You a
the D
fary, t
and r
to be
Coun

He
their
lengt
evil S

Dial. 7.
, and Good-

known to us
at after he
things in it,
have Crea-
his wonder-
and one Wo-
etermining to
Aen to dwell
all which are
and Woman.

That these
e after the
ndued with
r heavenly
e our *First*
and *good*,
were placed
with a Pro-
ong as they
er's Com-
were in a
we all are
te different
ut of their
ndued with
f their in-
all the great
ell be sup-

posed

Dial. 7. for the INDIANS. 61

posed to lie under any Temptation of violating that chief Part of their Duty.—It was therefore necessary, *that some other TEST*, suitable to the Place and Circumstances they were in, should be required of them, to prove what was in their Hearts; and whether they would chuse, under the most tempting Offers, to break an express Commandment of GOD, their CREATOR, PRESERVER, and GOVERNOR,——*even tho' the Reason of such a Commandment was not made known unto them.*—*A positive Injunction*, of this kind, God was pleased to give them;—at the same time enforcing their Obedience to it, by Threats of a most dreadful *Penalty*, if they should ever transgress it.

And we are to consider the Command given to *Adam* concerning the Forbidden Tree, not as if God only spoke concerning *That*, but He herein commanded him this One thing,—OBEY MY VOICE:—That is, You are to do whatever I shall declare to be the Duties of your Life:—For it was necessary, that Man should obey the Divine Being, and never be left to his own Guidance, but to be always kept in the Hand of God's Counsel.

How long *our First Parents* continued in their Duty, *we are no-where told*; but at length, by yielding to the Temptation of an evil Spirit, and not regarding the Command
of

of their Maker*, they did *fall* from that holy and happy Condition they were in; and by that most grievous Crime (for so it appears by the Punishment a most righteous God inflicted on them for it) they highly displeas'd their Maker, who left them to themselves;— and, having lost their Innocence, and that Image of God in which they were created †, their Nature became sadly changed for the worse.—And the Children which they afterwards begot, being born of sinful Parents, became, even like their Parents, disobedient, and prone to Evil, as you see they are at this Day: All which these FIRST PARENTS OF MANKIND brought upon *themselves*, and their *Posterity*.

It was thus that *Sin*, and *Evils* of every kind, and *Death at last*, entered into the World, as the just Punishment of their Disobedience to the Commands of God;—by which *all Right* to his free Promise of eternal Life and Happiness was *forfeited* and *lost*.

Ind. ' This is indeed a plain Account
' how Sin and Wickedness entered into the
' World; and we ought to believe it to be a
' just Account, since God has made it known
' to you in his Revealed Will.'

Miss. As to the Corruption of our Nature, and the Sin that does so easily beset us, your own Experience will convince you of the

* *Gen. iii.*† *Ibid. v.*

Dial. 7.
Truth
count
World
follow
pleasur
it dese
Ind.
' know
Miss.
rable
was n
had f
their
help
cenc
their
enjoy
sions
the S
tainly
Good
keep
perfe
yet h
passio
took
most
Ind.
' wa
Miss.
been

Truth of it.—And no other reasonable Account can be given how it came into the World.—And you will learn by what followed this Act of Disobedience, how displeasing to God it was, and the Punishment it deserved.

Ind. 'Will you be so kind as to let me know what followed this sad Calamity?'

Miss. You will easily conceive how miserable the Condition of these our *First Parents* was now become:—They knew that they had *failed* in their Duty to their Maker;—their *Reason* could not inform them how to help *themselves*:—The *Loss* of their Innocence, and of their Maker's Favour;—their *Forfeiture* of the Happiness they had enjoyed,——with their dreadful *Apprehensions* of that Death which was threaten'd;—the *Sense* of these things, would most certainly have overwhelmed them, had not the Goodness of God immediately interposed to keep them from Despair.——For tho' his perfect Holiness could not but *hate* the Sin, yet his Goodness *inclined* him to have Compassion on the Sinner; and from thence he took occasion to make known another of his most glorious Perfections, *his infinite Mercy*.

Ind. 'I am most desirous to hear how that was done.'

Miss. Why, as a Remedy for what had been done amiss, and could not be undone, their

their Maker was pleased to enter into a NEW COVENANT with them;—so that neither they, nor any of their Posterity, should, on account of *their Disobedience*, be ruined, except it was purely their own Fault.

Ind. ' That was indeed a most kind Offer
' of their offended Maker :—Pray, what
' was that COVENANT ?'

Miss. It was this:—That on account of One, who would in due time satisfy his Divine Justice for their Offence (and take Vengeance on that Evil Spirit, that had tempted them to disobey his Command) he would restore them to his Favour upon certain Conditions; and would appoint them *Means*, by which they, and their Posterity, might, upon their Repentance, obtain his Pardon, when they should do amiss, as since their Fall they would be but too apt to do*.

Ind. ' You will now be so kind, as to let
' me know what followed this Promise of
' God to his sinful Creatures.'

Miss. You must know then—that some of their Children and Posterity, exercising themselves in Repentance of Sin, depending on this promised Saviour, keeping up a Sense of these things, and an Expectation of this Promise, liv'd in the Fear of God †.——But many others of them, through the Corruption

* *John* iii. 16. and 1 *John* iv. 9, 10.

† *Gen.* v. 24.

N Dia'. 7.
r into a New
neither they,
ould, on ac-
ained, except

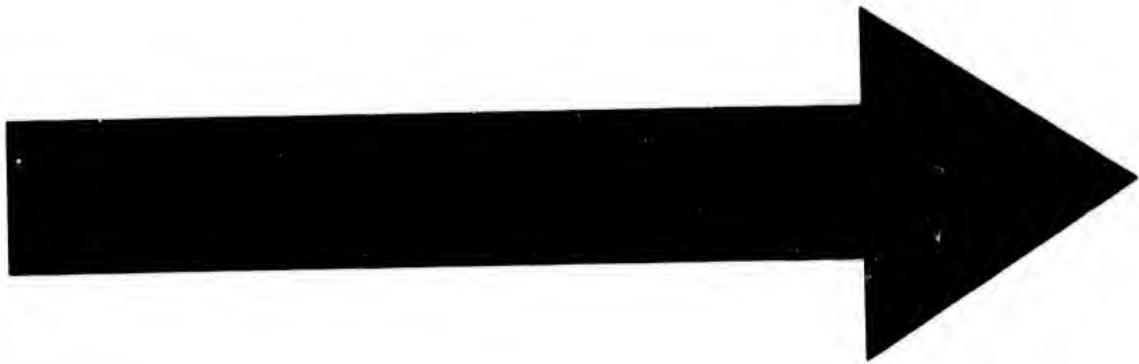
st kind Offer
—Pray, what

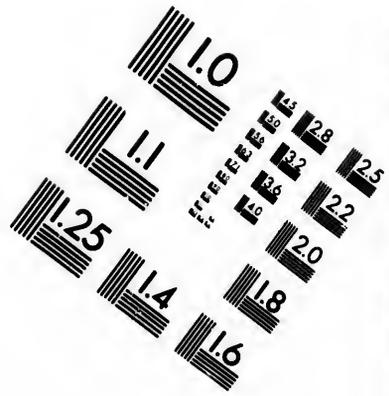
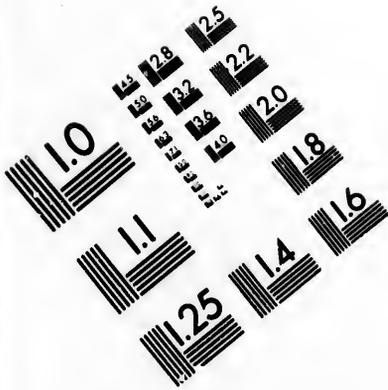
t on account
atisfy his Di-
d take Venge-
had tempted
he would re-
ertain Condi-
n *Means*, by
might, upon
ardon, when
eir Fall they

nd, as to let
Promise of

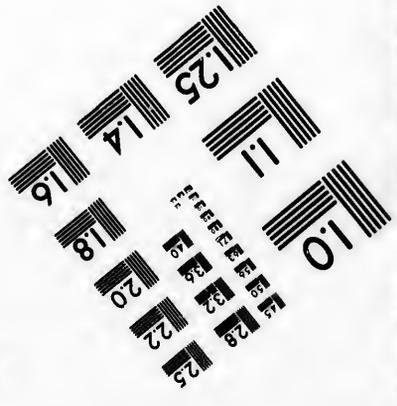
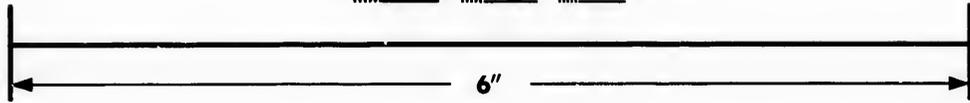
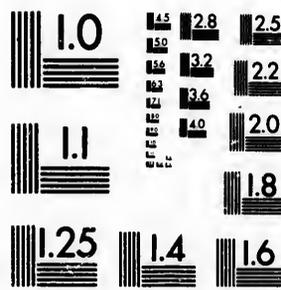
that some of
cising them-
depending on
up a Sense of
of this Pro-
———But
Corruption

of





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

28 25
22 20

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

10

© 1983

D
o
C
f
t
h
f

F
w
M
w
l

v
i
f
J
C
a
l
a
c
l

Dial. 7. for the INDIANS. 65

of their Nature, became exceeding wicked: One of their own *Sons* murdered his *Brother*; for which God, to keep others from committing such horrid Crimes, banished him from his Presence, and he spent his Days in Misery.

At last, Wickedness increased to such an Height, and became so general, that God was provoked to destroy the whole Race of Men by a Flood (except one upright Man, whose Name was NOAH*, together with his little Family) as I hinted to you before.

By this good Man, and his Family, the whole Earth was again filled with People, as it is this Day——And while his good Instructions, and the Memory of that dreadful Judgment, lasted, Men lived in the Fear of God;——but too soon fell into Wickedness again:——And most of these, losing the Knowledge of the true God, fell into Idolatry, a Sin which God principally abhors, as most dishonourable to his Nature, Authority, and Glory, and as leading Men into all other Wickedness †.

Ind. Pray, what is that Sin of Idolatry, which God so hateth?

Miss. It is the giving that Honour and Worship which is only due to the true God, to his Creatures, to the Sun and Moon, and

* Gen. vii. † Rom. i. 28.

to evil Spirits—and to the Images representing these.

Notwithstanding this,—God never left himself without Witness*; but gave continual Proofs of his Hatred against Wickedness, and of his Favour and Protection of good Men, in all Ages, and amongst all Nations, even unto this Day.—And thus it is,—that Calamities of all kinds are brought upon Earth; that one Nation makes War upon another; these being only Instruments in the Hands of God, and by his wise and just Appointment, for the Punishment of their Sins.

Ind. ‘ Pray, had any of these Nations ever afterwards an Opportunity of coming to the Knowledge of the true God, and of the Worship due to him?’

Miss. Yes, indeed they had. For the Holy Scriptures inform us, that—God made Choice of a certain Person, whose Name was ABRAHAM †, and called him and his Family, from the midst of a Nation given to Idolatry;—that to this Man he made himself, and his glorious Perfections, known; and for his Encouragement to persevere in his Duty, he promised,—*That out of his Loins in due Time the DELIVERER OF THE WORLD from Sin and Death should proceed, and that in the*

* *Acts* xiv. 17.† *Gen.* xii.

CTION Dial. 7.
the Images repre-

—God never left
; but gave conti-
d against Wicked-
and Protection of
and amongst all Na-
y.—And thus it is,
kinds are brought
Nation makes War
g only Instruments
d by his wife and
Punishment of their

f these Nations ever
nity of coming to
ue God, and of the

had. For the Holy
—God made Choice
e Name was ABRA-
nd his Family, from
iven to Idolatry;—
de himself, and his
nown; and for his
vere in his Duty, he
of his Loins in due
THE WORLD from
ceed, and that in the
Gen. xii.

mean

Dial. 7. for the INDIANS. 67

mean while He would make his Descendants a
great and numerous People;—all which was
made good in a most wonderful Manner.
His Posterity increased exceedingly; and
where-ever they travelled,—they communi-
cated the Knowledge of the true God,—and
told Men how he ought to be feared and wor-
shipped; so that many Nations might have
known these things, had it not been their own
Fault;—for God caused them often to
wander, that they might make him known
amongst Men, and cure them of their Wick-
edness and Idolatry.

It was in the Time of that good Man, that
God shewed his Hatred of Wickedness, and
his Displeasure against great and bold Sin-
ners, after a Manner the most frightful and
astonishing.——There were several confi-
derable Cities, the chief of which were SODOM
and GOMORRAH, the Inhabitants of which,
through Pride, Fulness of Bread, and much
Idleness, fell into all manner of Wickedness;
which provoked God to make them an Ex-
ample of his Displeasure against such Sins;
——for he rained down Fire and Brimstone
upon them*, and utterly destroyed both them,
their Towns, and their whole Land, the
dreadful Marks of which are to be seen at
this Day.——At the same time, God, to
shew his Care for those that feared him, sent

* Gen. xix. 24.

his Angels, and delivered One *good Man*, whose Name was *LOT*, and his *Family*, out of that fearful Destruction*.

After this, the Children of *ABRAHAM*, to whom the Promise was made, multiplied exceedingly; to whose Posterity God gave very particular Laws and Directions, how they might live so as to please their Maker, and not hurt one another †;—and wrought most wonderful Things before their Eyes, when he delivered them out of a most cruel Bondage;—to convince them, and all other Nations, that should hear of these things,—that the Idols, and evil Spirits, which they worshiped, were no Gods;—and that there was no God, but the God of this People.

Ind. Pray, what were the Laws and Directions that God gave this People and Nation?

Ans. The chief of them were these that follow:—That they should neither have nor worship any other God but him who had done such Wonders for them;—That they should not make any visible *Image* or *Representation* of him.—That they should not profane his holy Name:—That they should keep holy *One Day in Seven*, to preserve the Remembrance of him, and his Works:—That they should *love* and *honour* their Parents || —That they should *love* one another,

* *Gen.* xix. † *Exod.* xx. || *Ibid.* xx. 12.

TION Dial. 7.

One good Man,
and his Family, out
*.

of ABRAHAM, to
de, multiplied ex-
ity God gave very
ections, how they
their Maker, and
—and wrought
before their Eyes,
at of a most cruel
em, and all other
of these things,—
spirits, which they
—and that there
of this People.

the Laws and
e this People and

n were these that
ould neither have
but him who had
n;—That they
e Image or Repre-
e they should not
That they should
, to preserve the
his Works:—

honour their Pa-
ould love one an-
|| *Ibid.* xx. 12.
other,

Dial. 7. for the INDIANS. 69

other, as being all the Creatures of a good God;—and neither hate nor murder any one:—That they should not commit *Adultery*, or be guilty of any *Lewdness*:—That they should not *steal*, or *lye*, or *bear false Witness*, or *covet*, or *set their Hearts upon what was another Man's*.—And remember what I tell you:—The Substance of these Laws was given soon after the Flood to NOAH and his Family, from whom the present Race of Mankind is derived, tho' the greatest Part of their Posterity soon forgot them.

Soon after God had given his peculiar People these Laws, he settled them after a most wonderful Manner, and in a fruitful Land, which he had long before promis'd to ABRAHAM their great *Forefather*, and blessed them exceedingly, while they observ'd his Laws.—But even these People, through the Corruption of Nature, often transgressed his Commands, and were as often punished, and upon their Repentance pardoned;—till at last, they growing incurably wicked, he permitted their Enemies to destroy most of them, their *Cities*, their *Land*, and their *Place of Worship*;—and they are at this Day dispersed over the Face of the Earth, without any sure Settlement.

Now, a few Years before this happened, the Time was come, when the GREAT GOD was pleas'd to send into the World——

That

That PERSON or PROPHEt, whom he had
 promised to our first Parents, and who had
 engaged to make Satisfaction to the Divine
 Justice, for their great Offence.—But a
 particular Account of this PERSON and BLESS-
 ING will take up more Time, than I believe
 you have now to spare : I shall therefore de-
 fer it till you come next to me. In the mean
 time pray earnestly to God, that he may not
 suffer your Heart to be harden'd, but that you
 may ever believe his Promises, and stand in
 Awe of his Judgments.

The PRAYER.

I Believe : Lord, increase my Faith, and
 give me Grace, that with a holy Life, I
 may adorn the Religion I profess.—Keep me
 stedfast in this Faith, that no Errors may
 separate me from thee ;—But that thy Love,
 O merciful God ;—Thy Grace, O Blessed
 Jesus ;—Thy Fellowship, O Holy Ghost,
 may defend and comfort me in all Dangers
 and Adversities, until I attain the End of
 my Faith, even the Salvation of my Soul.
Amen.

TION Dial. 7.

ET, whom he had
ents, and who had
ction to the Divine
ffence. — But a
PERSON and BLESS-
me, than I believe
shall therefore de-
o me. In the mean
l, that he may not
en'd, but that you
nises, and stand in.

E. R.

se my Faith, and
ith a holy Life, I
profess. — Keep me
t no Errors may
But that thy Love,
Grace, O Blessed
O Holy Ghost,
ne in all Dangers
tain the End of
tion of my Soul.

D I A-

Dial. 8. for the INDIANS. 71

DIALOGUE VIII.

JESUS CHRIST, *the MEDIATOR and SA-
VIOUR of the World, and the Head of
all Christians.*

Indian.

‘ YOU shewed me, Sir, when I waited
‘ on you last, how Man came to fall
‘ from that upright and happy Condition in
‘ which he was created; and how he, and all
‘ his Posterity, became subject to *Sin*, to *Mi-
‘ sery*, and to *Death*:—As also, how their
‘ Maker spared the Lives of our First Pa-
‘ rents, although they had deserved imme-
‘ diate Death, on account of One who had
‘ engaged to satisfy the Divine Justice for
‘ their Transgression, and for the Offences of
‘ all their Posterity, upon the most merciful
‘ Conditions.——And I left you with a
‘ most earnest Desire of knowing more of
‘ that SACRED PERSON, who was to come
‘ into the World for that End;—and, as you
‘ intimated to me, did come about that Time,
‘ when God had, for their Sins, cast off that
‘ People, whom he had so long, and so re-
‘ markably, favoured and protected, above
‘ the other Nations of the World.’

Mif

Miss. I told you before,—That this Divine Person knowing into what a miserable Condition *the two first Parents of Mankind* had brought themselves, and their Posterity, by their Disobedience to their Maker;—how dreadfully sad their Punishment would be, and of what an invaluable Happiness they would be deprived;—He, by God's most gracious Appointment, undertook to satisfy the Divine Justice, by submitting to such Sufferings as God was pleased to accept by way of Atonement for the Sins of Men.

Ind. ' Pray, Sir, how did Jesus Christ do ' this ?'

Miss. As I told you before, he, out of Love to his otherwise lost Creatures, took the perfect Nature of a Man, both Body and Soul, into Union with his Divine Nature, and was born of a pure Virgin, that he might be seen, and converse with Men, and in their Nature be capable of suffering for the Sins of Men.

Now, in that Body, here upon Earth, in the First place, He let Mankind know God's wonderful Goodness, and his Readiness to forgive Offenders, even the greatest Offenders, upon their Repentance, Belief in him and his Undertaking; and Return to their Duty; as also, how they ought to live so as to please God, and be an Honour to their Maker.—And by his most wise and holy Life, and

TION Dial. 8.

—That this Di-
what a miserable
Parents of Mankind
and their Posterity,
their Maker;—how
ment would be,
Happiness they
by God's most
dertook to satisfy
mitting to such
ed to accept by
Sins of Men.
d Jesus Christ do

efore, he, out of
Creatures, took
s, both Body and
ivine Nature, and
that he might be
en, and in their
ng for the Sins of

upon Earth, in
kind know God's
his Readiness to
greatest Offend-
Belief in him
Return to their
ght to live so as
honour to their
life and holy Life,
and

Dial. 8. *for the INDIANS.* 73

and Doctrine, and Example,—He shewed
what an excellent Creature Man was, before
he lost his Innocence, and fell into a State of
Sin and Corruption;—as also, how hateful to
God Sin must be, since so divine a Person,
which, you will see hereafter, was the *Son of*
the Most High God, was obliged to come
down from Heaven, to satisfy God's Justice,
and to save Men from the Punishment it de-
served.—For his Divine Nature, tho' it could
not suffer, yet being thus personally united to
his Humanity, gave such a Virtue and Value
to the Sacrifice, as render'd it a proper and
sufficient Atonement to the Divine Justice for
our Sins.

After he had in his public Ministry fully
declared the Design of his Coming, and per-
formed such miraculous Things as were suffi-
cient to convince all well-disposed People,
that he was *the Son of God*, and sent by him
to declare his Father's Will to Men;—after
this, that, as Son of God, He might make
full Satisfaction to the Divine Justice, since
no less a Sacrifice could do it, He willingly
laid down his own Life, for his otherwise un-
done Creatures.

Ind. ' I begin now to understand what be-
' fore I was amazed at, *Why God would suf-*
' *fer his own Son to be put to Death by wicked*
' *Men*; and why his Son would chuse to be
' so dealt with, when he could have hindered

H

it:

it: I suppose it was because He had undertaken the Cause of Sinners, and suffered Death to make an Atonement for them, and to satisfy the Justice of his offended Father, who therefore permitted him to be put to Death.'

Miss. You understand it right.—And the GREAT GOD, to convince the World, that his Justice was satisfied by this most worthy Sacrifice, raised him from the Dead, the Third Day after he had been crucified and buried; —by which he was, in the most convincing and powerful manner, declared to be the Son of God*; of all which the Holy Scriptures give us a particular Account,—and, for our Comfort, declare,—that God hath laid on him the Iniquity of us all†; that he tasted Death for every Man‡, i. e. for every penitent Sinner, from the First Man that was made to the last that shall be born into the World;—lastly, that he has saved us by his Blood, out of every Kindred, and Tongue, and People, and Nation †.

Ind. 'It seems then, that we also have an Interest and Right in the Blessings which he has purchased by his Death.'

Miss. Most certainly you have;—for so he hath declared,—that the Gentiles, such as were Strangers to the true God, should be Fel-

* Rom. i. 4.

† Isa. liii. 6.

‡ Heb. ii. 9.

‡ New. v. 9.

ION Dial. 8.

He had under-
s, and suffered
ment for them,
of his offended
mitted him to be

ight.—And the
he World, that
is most worthy
Dead, the Third
ed and buried ;
*most convincing
to be the Son of
Scriptures give
d, for our Com-
laid on him the
tasted Death for
penitent Sinner,
made to the last
World ;—lastly,
ood, out of every
people, and Na-*

we also have an
essings which he

have ;—for so
*Gentiles, such as
d, should be Fel-*

¶ *Hab. ii. 9.*

low-

Dial. 8. for the *INDIANS.* 75

*low-beirs with his chosen People, and of the
same Body, and Partakers of his Promise in
Christ **

Ind. ' Pray what is meant by the *Gentiles*
' *being of the same Body ?*'

Miss. The Meaning is this :—That you
should be of the same holy Society with
God's chosen People ; and that, as we are
the Creatures of one and the same God, and
Children of one and the same Father,—and
redeemed by the same Saviour, you should
now be made Members of the same Body, or
holy Society, which is called the Church of
God, of which *JESUS CHRIST* is the *HEAD*
and *GOVERNOR.*

Ind. ' I should be very thankful, if you
' would explain that to me more particu-
' larly.'

Miss. You must know then,—That after
the *Son of God* had by his Death made an
Atonement for the Sins of Mankind, he com-
manded his Apostles to offer the Blessings he
had purchased unto all the Nations of the
Earth, *in order to take out of them a People
for the Glory of God † ;—and to let all Men
know the merciful Favours which the Great
God offered them by his Son, which were,—
Repentance on Mens Part, and Forgiveness of
Sins on the Part of God; and that this should*

* *Eph. iii. 6.*

† *Act. xv. 14.*

H 2

be

be preached in his Name among all Nations *; and that all such as would receive him as their Redeemer and Lawgiver, should be entered into One Society, called *the Church or Body of Christ*, because he is the Head of this Body, and Governor of this Society, which is made up of all true Believers in all Nations of the World; that as he had *redeemed* them, he might *protect*, and *govern*, and *keep* them in the Way of Life and Happiness;—and lastly, that the great Truths of Christianity, and the holy Scriptures, in which they are contained, might be preserved, being to be constantly read, explained, and preached among them.

Ind. But, good Sir,—how can People of so many distant Nations; and different

Laws and Languages, be *One Society*?

Miss. They are all of *One Society*, as they all agree in *One Faith*,—and profess to be governed by *One Law* of Jesus Christ;—as they all engage to renounce the *Devil*; and all the *Ways* of an evil World, and to *worship* the *One* and only true *God*;—as they all profess to *receive* the holy Scriptures to be the *only Rule* of both their *Faith* and *Manners*; as they all are redeemed by the same *Sacrifice*;—as they all pray to *One* and the *same* God, in the Name, and for the Sake, of the same

• Luke xxiv. 47.

Medi-

ION Dial. 8.

g all Nations * ;
receive him as
er, should be en-
ed the Church or
the Head of this
Society, which
ers in all Nations
d redeemed them,
, and keep them
happinefs;—and
of Christianity,
which they are
ed, being to be
, and preached

ow can People
s; and different
One Society ?

Society, as they
profess to be go-
Christ;—as they
Devil; and all the
to worship the
they all profess
to be the only
nd Manners; as
ame Sacrifice;—
he same God, in
e, of the same

Medi-

Dial. 8. for the INDIANS. 77

Mediator and Advocate;—as they are all re-
ceived into the same Society, by one and the
same Ordinance of *Baptism*; and are under
the *Direction* and *Influence* of the *same Holy*
Spirit;—and as they all hope to meet to-
gether hereafter, in the same Place of Joy and
Felicity, the *Kingdom of Heaven*.

Ind. I think I understand you very well.
— I should be thankful therefore, if you
would let me know what are the Privileges
or Blessings of being a Member of this So-
ciety.

Miss. The Blessings are many and great,
—such as these following:—You will be en-
abled to answer the End for which you were
made, and sent into the World.—If you enter
into this Society with true Repentance of your
Sins, true Faith in Jesus Christ, and a sincere
Purpose of living as a Christian ought to do,
all your past Sins will be forgiven you;—and,
if you afterwards fall into Sin (as you will be
but too apt to do), *you will have Jesus Christ*
an Advocate with his Father for your Pardon,
upon your Repentance, and Return to your
*Duty**.—Beside this, you will be under the
special Care and Protection of God;—you
will have the Ministers of Christ to *instruct*
you, and God's all-powerful Spirit to *direct,*
support, and *comfort* you in all your Distresses.
—You will have an Interest in all the *Prayers*

* 1 John i. 9. ii. 1.

and Blessings of that Society throughout the World; every Member of that Society being bound to seek the Good of the whole Body, to relieve the Necessities of such as are in Want, or in Miseries, and all being mutually obliged to pray for each other.—Lastly, you will have a most sure Title to eternal Life and Happiness after Death.

Ind. There is no Man, sure, who is in his right Mind, but would most earnestly desire to be a Member of such a Society, if he could hope to do what will be required of him as a Christian.—For, as I remember, you told me, that a Christian has many Enemies and Difficulties to strive with.

Miss. That is true.—But then take this most certain Truth along with you, —*That a righteous and good God will not require any thing of his Creatures, but what he will enable them to do, if they will but use their own Endeavours*;—every Person, who sincerely purposes to become a Christian, having a most sure Promise of being assisted by God's Holy Spirit to please his Maker, and to keep his Commands.

And, forasmuch as we must be made holy, as ever we hope to be happy, it is this Good and Holy Spirit, that must make us so.—Which he doth,—by putting into our Hearts good Desires and Purposes of pleasing God, and a Fear of offending him;—by convincing

us,

Dia
us,
is a
pine
and
of e
Hea
pose
will
—A
in u
I
yo
M
I
M
thin
I
fe
M
or S
Act
I
th
fo
ac
wi
M
are t
I
M
Fru

ION Dial. 8.

throughout the
that Society being
the whole Body,
such as are in
all being mutu-
another.—Lastly,
to eternal Life

sure, who is in
most earnestly
such a Society, if
will be required
r, as I remember,
istian has many
o strive with.

then take this
th you,=*That a
not require any
what he will en-
but use their own*
who sincerely
istian, having a
assisted by God's
ker, and to keep

st be made *holy*,
it is this Good
make us so.—
into our Hearts
f pleasing God,
—by convincing
us,

Dial. 8. *for the INDIANS.* 79

us, that nothing is required of us, but what is absolutely necessary for our Good and Happiness,—by helping our good Endeavours, and defending us against the Malice and Power of evil Spirits;—by setting home upon our Hearts the Joys and Happiness that are proposed to us, and the dreadful Misery which will be the Portion of such as despise them:—All which that Holy Spirit doth perform in us by a sure, tho' an invisible Power.

Ind. 'How can we be sure of this, since you say he is not to be seen?'

Miss. Can you see the Wind?'

Ind. 'No.'

Miss. How can you be sure there is such a thing?'

Ind. 'Because I hear the Sound of it, and feel the Force of it upon myself.'

Miss. Are you sure, that you have a Soul or Spirit within you, which governs all your Actions?'

Ind. 'I cannot but be sensible and sure of that, because I feel something within me, sometimes accusing, sometimes excusing, according as I do what is good, or otherwise.'

Miss. Yet you never saw that Power; you are sure of it only by its Effects.

Ind. 'Pray make that plain to me.'

Miss. Do not you know a Tree by the Fruit it bears?—Doth not a good Tree bring

H. 4.

forth

bring forth good Fruit?—Doth not a corrupt Tree bring forth bad Fruit*?—Just so, when a good Spirit governs any Person, you see it plainly by his Life and Conversation;—as also, when you see any Man lead an evil Life, you may be sure he is governed by an evil Spirit.

Ind. 'I understand you very well;—and would be thankful, if you would let me know what are the Fruits which distinguish a good Spirit from one that is evil?'

Miss. The sure Signs, that the Holy Spirit of God governs any Man, are these following Fruits: *A Love of God*, and of Men for his sake;—*Living in Peace*, as much as possible, with all others †;—*Forgiving* those that have injured us, as we hope to be forgiven our many Offences against God;—*A Readiness* to do good to all Men;—*A constant Endeavour* to mortify our corrupt Affections, our Lusts, and evil Desires;—*Being content* with our Condition;—*being humble, meek, and temperate*;—*And in all Improvements in Knowledge, Faith, Holiness and Obedience, making an humble Acknowledgement of our Unworthiness, giving Christ the Glory of our Salvation, and the Holy Spirit the Honour of our Improvement in these things:—*These, and such as these, are sure Signs, that

* *Matt. vii. 17.*

† *Gal. v. 22.*

ION Dial. 8.

at a corrupt Tree
Just so, when a
erson, you see it
onversation;—as
lead an evil Life,
erned by an evil

very well;—and
u would let me
which distinguish
at is evil?

at the Holy Spi-
are these follow-
and of Men for
as much as pos-
giving those that
e to be forgiven
God;—A *Readi-*
en;—A constant
rrupt Affections,
—Being *content*
g *bumble, meek,*
Improvements
and Obedience,
legement of our
the Glory of our
pirit the Honour
these things:—
sure Signs, that
Gal. v. 22.

a Man

Dial. 8. for the INDIANS. 81

a Man is governed by the Holy Spirit of God*.

On the other hand,—the sure Signs of a Man's not being under the Influence of the good Spirit, are such evil Fruits as these following: *Adultery, Fornication, Idolatry, Witchcraft, Envy, Hatred, and Malice; a Disposition to Revenge and Murder, Drunkenness, Revellings, Hardness of Heart, Unbelief, and Contempt of the Gospel, and such Sins as these;—God having expressly declared, that they who do such things shall never be happy, but shall have their Portion with those evil Spirits, by whose wicked Suggestions they had been seduced to commit them.*

Ind. 'One would think that such as know the dreadful Punishment denounced against Wickedness, would never persist in it, but immediately endeavour to escape from so dangerous a Condition.'

Miss. They certainly would do so;—but, having wilfully forsaken the Ways of God, they have grieved the Holy Spirit, and forced him to depart from them, and to leave them to themselves;—so that their Hearts are hardened, and their Minds are void of Understanding.

Ind. 'If I remember well, you told me, that all Men are subject to Sin, even Chri-

* Rom. vii. 14.

istians,

‘ Christians, as well as others, tho’ they have received that Holy Spirit for a Principle of a new Life.’

Miss. I told you so, and I told you nothing but the Truth; for so they are, until, by the Influence of that good Spirit, they are made completely holy, which is not to be expected till we die, and go to Heaven.—I told you also another Truth:—That a Christian is not one who has no Failings;—but he is one, who, by the Power and Favour of that Holy Spirit, watches and strives against the Corruption of his Nature continually, so as never to live in any known Sin whatever.

Ind. ‘ I remember you told me so before; and I am convinced of the Truths you have now explained to me. And I must beg of you, at your Leisure, to let me know, what will be required of me in order to my being baptized, and made a Member of that Society, to which you have convinced me so many Blessings have been promised by the Great God.’

Miss. That I will very willingly endeavour to do the next time you come to me.—In the mean time, forget not to beg of God—to give his Blessing and Success to such as desire and strive to instruct you in the Ways of Life and Happiness, and to give you Grace to follow their godly Instructions and Admonitions, in Words to the following Purpose.

The

no' they have re-
a Principle of a

ould you nothing
re, until, by the
t, they are made
t to be expected
en.—I told you
Christian is not
—but he is one,
our of that Holy
gainst the Cor-
ally, so as never
atever.

l me so before ;
ruths you have
d I must beg of
me know, what
ier to my being
ber of that So-
onvinced me so
romised by the

ngly endeavour
e to me.—In
beg of God—
s to such as de-
in the Ways of
ive you Grace
ons and Admo-
ving Purpose.
The

The PRAYER.

O Merciful God, and Lover of Souls, bleſs the pious Endeavours of ſuch as are appointed to inſtruct me in the Ways of Truth and Godlineſs :—Leave me not to my own Choice, but give me a Heart always open to receive the Truth, and a conſtant Reſolution to obſerve and obey it: And that I may remember thee my Creator all my Days, chearfully embrace Salvation by thy Son our Lord, and ſubmit to his Government, —let thy HOLY SPIRIT ever accompany me, and inſpire me with ſound Principles of Virtue, Religion, and Holineſs, for thy Mercy's Sake in Chriſt Jeſus. *Amen.*

DIALOGUE IX.

Being an Abstract of the former Dialogues and Inſtructions.

Indian.

KIND Sir, I am come to put you in mind of your Promiſe to inſtruct me, — how I may become a Member of that Society, to which you told me ſo many Bleſſings do belong.

Miſſion-

Missionary. I would now do it, but upon second Thoughts I am of Opinion, it will be best for you, that I put you again in mind of the Truths you have already learned, and assented to, that you may be able to answer it to your own *Reason*, and to every one who shall ask you,—‘Why you chuse to be a Christian?—And that your Faith being surely established, you may be convinced, that it is your *Interest*, as well as *Duty*, to make such a Choice; and that you may not hereafter become a Scandal to the Christian Religion, or be tempted to forsake it, on account of any Difficulties you may meet with, or the bad Example of wicked Man who profess it.

Ind. ‘I heartily thank you for so kind a Proposal; and I will hear you most willingly.’

Miss. You have declared already, that you are fully convinced,—that there is but One God of all the Nations of the World;—that is—a Being most *wise*, most *powerful*, most *holy*, most *just*, and *good*;—who, after he had made the World, and all things in it, by his great Power, made Man, and endued him with *Reason* and *Understanding*, to the end he might have a Creature on Earth capable of knowing and honouring his Maker.

Ind. ‘I am most fully convinced of this, and do most firmly believe it.’

Miss.

do it, but upon
opinion, it will be
again in mind
ady learned, and
be able to answer
to every one who
chuse to be a
our Faith being
be convinced,
well as *Duty*, to
that you may not
to the Christian
forsake it, on ac-
may meet with,
d Man who pro-
u for so kind a
you most will-

already, that you
here is but One
e World;—that
powerful, most
ho, after he had
ngs in it, by his
nd endued him
ing, to the end
n Earth capable
his Maker.
nvinced of this,
it.

Miss.

Miss. How then do you think it comes to pass, that so many People endued with Reason are so far from being an Honour to that God, on whom they depend for Life and Breath, and all things which they enjoy, or hope for,—that they neither *fear*, nor *love*, nor *honour*, nor are concerned to please him?

Ind. I have not, Sir, forgot the Account you gave me,—how this came to pass;—how the first Parents of Mankind came to fall from that happy Temper and Condition in which they were made,—by yielding to the Temptation of an evil Spirit, and breaking a strict Command, which their Maker had given them for a Trial of their Obedience:—And what a sad Change and Disorder was thereby made in their Nature, and in the World, infomuch that both they, and their Posterity, which inherited their corrupt Nature, became prone to *Evil*, and subject to *Sin* and *Death*, and to all the *Sorrows*, *Miseries* and *Afflictions*, which lead to *Death*;—and that this was the true Occasion of all the Mischiefs and Wickedness which we see and hear of in the World.

Miss. I am very glad you remember this so well.—For, indeed, without the Knowledge of this unhappy Fall of Man, and the Corruption of our Nature, which followed, you can never fully understand, nor truly value,

the

the *Wisdom*, the *Justice*, the *Mercy*, and the *Goodness* of God; nor would the Christian Religion appear to you so great a Blessing as it really is.

Ind. 'You will be so kind as to explain this to me a little more particularly; that I may embrace it with full Satisfaction, and never forsake it.'

Miss. You will remember then what I told you before:—That we know and are assured of this by a Writing which came from God, of which we have most undoubted Proofs, and by which we are informed, how merciful God was in sparing the Lives of these our unhappy Parents, which they had forfeited by their great Offence, and this for the sake of his beloved Son, who undertook to see his Justice fully satisfied, and to use all proper Means to make Men sensible of their Offences, and bring them back to the Duty they owe to their Maker.

That, in order to this, His SON, who is called CHRIST, and *from whom we Christians have our Name*, came down from Heaven to Earth, and was made Man, and conversed with Men;—and declared unto them, as he was the Son of the Most High God, and had a tender Compassion for poor Sinners, so he had undertaken to be a Peace-maker between God and them;—and that he was a Messenger sent from him to make his Will known

unto

Dial

unto
the G

AL

Voic

on E

receiv

true,

none

his L

he ga

Rifin

wicke

Inc

• fire

• We

• Me

Miss

to the

and F

tion r

could

Good

tures

fused

posed

Th

his S

shoule

ON Dial. 9.

Mercy, and the
the Christian
eat a Blessing as

as to explain
particularly; that
satisfaction, and

then what I told
and are assured
me from God,
doubted Proofs,
l, how merciful
s of these our
had forfeited by
for the sake of
ook to see his
use all proper
of their Of-
the Duty they

Son, who is
we Christians
om Heaven to
and conversed
o them, as he
God, and had
Sinners, so he
maker between
he was a Mes-
is Will known
unto

Dial. 9. for the INDIANS. 87

unto Men;—and that God had committed
the Government of all Mankind to him.

All which God himself confirmed by a
Voice from Heaven*.—And his Son, when
on Earth, convinced all who were disposed to
receive the Truth, that these Things were
true, by his doing such wonderful Works as
none but God could do;—by the Holiness of
his Life; by the most righteous Laws which
he gave unto Men;—and above all, by his
Rising again from the Dead, after he had, by
wicked Hands, been murdered.

Ind. All this I remember, and only de-
fire you will repeat *the Message which this*
WONDERFUL PERSON brought from God to
Men.

Miss. In the First place, *he* made known
to them their miserable Condition by Nature
and Practice: And that it was yet a Condi-
tion not without Hope.—That as his Justice
could not let Sin go unpunished,—so his
Goodness would not let his unhappy Crea-
tures be ruined, except they obstinately re-
fused to accept of the merciful Terms pro-
posed to them.

That therefore God had been pleased, for
his Son's sake, to promise,—that all such as
should be made sensible of their bad Condi-
tion, and would return to the Duty which
they owe to their Maker, shall have all their

* *Matt.* iii. 17.

past Offences pardon'd, shall be receiv'd into his Favour again, and be made for ever happy with him:—But that all who know this, and would not receive, and thankfully comply with, so kind an Offer, shall die in their Sins, and be punished without Mercy. In a word, that their Happiness or Misery would depend upon their *good* or *bad* Behaviour in this World. For that God had appointed a Day in which he would judge the World most righteously,—reward the truly penitent and good, and punish those that continue obstinate and wicked*.

Ind. Will you now, Sir, be so good as to let me know the Way which this Wonderful Person did make use of to prevail with Men to embrace this most kind Message of God to Men?

Miss. In the First place,—he shewed them, what a tender Compassion God had for his unhappy Creatures, who were wilfully going on in the Way of Ruin, without perceiving it:—And that he was so good as to send his own Son from Heaven to save them from Destruction.

He told them further,—That the Sins of Men were so many, so great and universal, that no less a Satisfaction would be accepted for their Pardon than the Death of his own Son; that therefore he had taken upon him-

* *Act* xvii. 31.

be receiv'd into
e for ever happy
know this, and
ankfully comply
die in their Sins,
rcy. In a word,
ry would depend
behaviour in this
appointed a Day
ne World most
ly penitent and
continue obsti-

be so good as to
this Wonderful
revail with Men
Message of God

—he shewed
ion God had for
o were wilfully
in, without per-
is so good as to
en to save them

That the Sins of
and universal,
uld be accepted
eath of his own
ken upon him-

self

self the Cause of Sinners, and put himself
in their place and stead, that he might suffer
and die for them.

And God, to shew Men how well he was
satisfied with his Son's Sufferings for the Sins
of Men, raised him from Death, and set him
at his own Right-hand; *where he liveth for
ever, to make Intercession for all such as come
unto God by him* *.

Ind. ' All this I remember, and I cannot
' but admire the great Love of God and
' Christ for such unworthy Creatures.—
' Pray, have any other Ways been taken of
' bringing Men to a Sense of the Duty they
' owe to their Maker, and of promoting their
' Happiness ?'

Miss. I hope you have not forgot what I
told you,—that Christ, after his Ascent into
Heaven, sent down the Holy Ghost upon his
Apostles in a most wonderful manner, who
established that Society which we call the
Church of Christ, as the most proper Means
of bringing Men to the Knowledge of the
true God,—of Salvation by his Son,—and of
engaging in the regular and faithful Discharge
of the several Duties they owe to God, to
themselves, and to all Mankind.

For in that Society he has appointed cer-
tain Persons *his Ministers, who are to watch
for the Souls of Men, as they that must give*

* *Heb. vii. 25.*

Account of them *;—to let them know what they must do to be saved;—to minister to Men the Means of Grace and Salvation;—to *instruct* the Ignorant;—to *comfort* and *help* the *Weak*, and *raise up them that fall*;—to offer up to God *Supplications, Prayers, Intercessions*, and *Thanks* for all Men;—and, in one Word, to *endeavour* that all Men may attain that Happiness, which *Jesus Christ* has purchased by his most precious Blood.

Ind. This I have not forgot:—Nor what you told me further,—That forasmuch as God had determined to judge Mankind according to their Behaviour in this Life, he has given to Christians certain Laws and Rules, by which they shall be judged to Happiness or Misery, at that great Day; and that these Laws and Rules are to be found in that Book which you call *The Word of God*, because it was written by Men appointed of God.—May I beg you to give me a short Account of that Book?

Ans. In the First Part of those Scriptures, called *The Old Testament*, we have an Account of the Creation of the World, and of God's infinite Power, Wisdom, Justice, and Goodness in the Government of it:—We have there an Account, as I have told you, of the original Happiness of our first Parents, and of their sinful Fall from that Con-

* Heb. xiii. 17.

dition;

ION Dial. 9.
them know what
—to minister to
and Salvation ;—
comfort and help
m that fall ;—to
Prayers, Inter-
Men ;—and, in
at all Men may
h *Jesus Christ* has
ious Blood.
forgot :—Nor
er,—That foraf-
mined to judge
eir Behaviour in
Christians certain
ich they shall be
efery, at that great
and Rules are to
ich you call *The*
was written by
—May I beg you
t of that Book ?
those Scriptures,
we have an Ac-
e World, and of
om, Justice, and
ent of it :—We
I have told you,
of our first Pa-
l from that Con-
dition ;

Dial. 9. for the INDIANS. 91

dition ;—we have also encouraging Notices of the Recovery of Mankind from this sad Condition ;—and are informed how, in all Ages, God has often protected and blessed the Good, and punished the Wicked ;—in order to convince Men, that he sees and ordereth all Things for his own Glory, and the Good of his Creatures.

In that Part of the Scriptures which we call *The Gospel*,—we have a particular Account of the Life of Christ ;—his most perfect Example ;—his most holy Precepts ;—some of his numberless and wonderful Miracles ;—how he was approved of God to be his Son, and the Messenger of his Will to Men ;—how he was by wicked Hands crucified and slain : That he *died*, was *buried*, and that all these his Sufferings were a proper Atonement for our Sins ;—that he *rose again the Third Day from the Dead* ;—*conversed* with his Followers, and in their Sight ascended into Heaven ; from whence he *sent* down the Holy Ghost, who enabled them to speak all manner of Languages ;—that they might, by this astonishing Miracle, prove their Mission, and be able to teach all Men these wonderful Things, and bring them to the Knowledge of the Truth, that they might be saved ;—and lastly, how great Numbers of all the then known World embraced the Christian Religion ;—that is, all such as feared God, and

were concerned to save themselves from that wicked Generation, saw plainly, that the Christian Religion was most agreeable to Reason; and the Blessings it proposed to Men, greater than all the World besides could give them.

Ind. ' Will you be so good as to repeat again the chief of those great Truths, and the Blessing you speak of?'

Miss. The Truths which concern us to know, and which the Christian Religion, and that only, teaches us, are such as these:— That we are fallen under God's Displeasure, and yet may be restored to his Favour, and have all our Offences pardoned thro' the Satisfaction of our Lord Jesus Christ;—that our Life here is only a State of Trial, and a Passage to a Life either of Happiness or Misery, which is to last for ever;—that this Happiness or Misery will be according to our Behaviour here;—and that we should so live, as to glorify God, and be Blessings to ourselves, and others.

In short,—The Christian Religion proposes a Remedy for all the Evils we are subject to, which we either feel or fear;—and is designed to restore Men to that holy Temper which is absolutely necessary to fit them for Heaven and Happiness;—that is, to make them truly *good* and *just*, *wise* for themselves; *kind*, *sober*, *chaste*, and *temperate*, *peaceable* and useful in their Generation.—And it will

be

themselves from that
ly, that the Chri-
eable to Reason;
to Men; greater
ould give them.

ood as to repeat
eat Truths, and

n concern us to
an Religion, and
uch as these:—

od's Displeasure,
his Favour, and
ed thro' the Sa-

hrift;—that our
rial, and a Pas-

oiness or Misery,
that this Happi-

ng to our Beha-
ould so live, as
igs to ourselves;

n Religion pro-
vils we are sub-

or fear;—and is
at holy Temper

to fit them for
at is, to make
for themselves,
perate, peaceable
n.—And it will
be

Dial. 9. for the INDIANS. 93

be purely their own Fault, if they are not
such;—for this Religion affords them all the
Encouragement and Assistance, that their
Case can possibly demand, or their Hearts
can reasonably desire.

Ind. ' You have, Sir, fully convinced me
' of the great Blessing of being a Christian;
' for which I heartily thank you.'

Miss. Give God the Thanks; 'tis he only
can open your Eyes, to see both your Danger,
and your Interest.

Ind. ' If I shall not be too troublesome, I
' would only ask you at present, what Answer
' I shall give to such of our People as shall
' press me to tell them,—*Why I am resolved
' to become a Christian?*'

Miss. After what you have already learned,
you can tell them with Truth,—That you
found you wanted something which you had
not in yourself, to make your Mind easy, and
your Condition safe;—that your own Reason
convinc'd you,—that such a Creature as Man
could not be made, and sent into the World,
only to eat and drink, and live and die, as
the Beasts of the Field;—that you had often
wished to know for what End the Great God
made Men;—what Service they owe him;—
whether the Way you were in was pleasing
or displeasing to him;—and often wished to
know,—*What becomes of Men after they die,
and leave this World.*

You

You can tell them, that none with whom you had conversed, could give you any reasonable Satisfaction concerning these Matters,—until, meeting with sober People among Christians, you have been convinced,—*That you, and many other People and Nations, had lost the Knowledge of the only true God, who made the World, and all things in it;*—and that Christians have among them a WRITING, which gives them a full and most worthy Account of that great and good Being;—*how he made of one Blood all the Nations of the Earth**;—what excellent and innocent Creatures he made the First Parents of Mankind †; and how they and their Posterity came to be changed so much for the worse, and subject to such evil Dispositions, to so many Miseries and Afflictions as now we see they are.—By those Writings, you can tell them, Christians are assured how wonderfully good and kind God will be *to such as diligently seek him* ‡, and desire to please him;—and that all who are not Enemies to themselves, may be as happy as their own Hearts can wish.

You can tell them moreover,—That God has made known in these Writings, what Men endued with Reason ought to *do*, and what to *avoid*, if they hope to please their Maker, and their Lord;—what great Hap-

* *Acts* xxvii. 26. † *Gen.* i. ii. iii. ‡ *Heb.* xi. 6.

one with whom
 you any reason-
 these Matters,—
 sole among Chri-
 ced,—*That you,*
Nations, had lost
God, who made
it;—and that
 A WRITING,
 d most worthy
 good Being;—
the Nations of
 t and innocent
 Parents of Man-
 their Posterity
 for the worse,
 positions, to so
 s as now we see
 s, you can tell
 ow wonderfully
 to such as dis-
 please him;—
 enemies to them-
 their own Hearts
 er,—That God
 Writings, what
 ought to do, and
 to please their
 hat great Hap-
 i. | *Heb. xi. 6.*
 piness

piness they will deprive themselves of, if they
 strive not to know, and to do his Will;—
 for that such as repent of their Sins, believe
 in the SAVIOUR he has sent, and obey his
 Commands, will, when they die, be happy
 for ever;—free from Fear,—from the Ma-
 lice of their Enemies,—from Pain, from Sor-
 row, from Cares, from Oppression, from Sick-
 ness, and from Misery after Death; and en-
 joy all the Blessedness of which their Nature
 is capable.—And that such as have not
 been careful to please their Maker, shall be
 condemned to everlasting Misery.

If they ask you, as to be sure they will,—
 how Christians can be assured, that these
 Writings and Truths came from God?—
 you may assure them,—*that if any Man*
sincerely desires to know God's Will, he shall find
such Proofs, as shall convince him, that these
Writings, and the Doctrines they contain, are
from God, and not of Men.*

If they tell you, as they did before, that
 many who call themselves Christians live as if
 not one Word of those Scriptures were true;
 you may assure them,—that all good Chri-
 stians are much concerned for the Offence
 these give to you, and to others:—That in-
 deed they are not true Christians, but such as,
 being unwilling to forsake their Sins, and re-
 solved to follow their Lusts without Disturb-

John vii. 17.

ance,

ance,—strive to forget the Truths they have learned, because the Remembrance of them makes them uneasy;—and being, by a just Judgment of God left to themselves, they have at last lost all Sense of the dreadful Punishment which hangs over their Heads:—That *this falling away* of Christians from their holy Profession, and turning the Grace of God, which teaches them *to deny all Ungodliness, and wordly Lusts, into Wantonness,* is so far from being an Objection to the Truth of Christianity, that it is an Argument for it;—since this was foretold by the divinely inspired Penmen of the Holy Scriptures,—that there would be *some, who would hold the Truth in Unrighteousness,*—and *others* that would *draw back to Perdition,* and quite forsake the holy Commandments.

Ind. Kind Sir, your Repetition of these Things, for which I am most thankful, has confirmed me in my earnest Desire and Purpose to become a Christian.—And I beseech you, once more, to instruct me,—what will be required of me in order to be made a Member of that Society which you call THE CHURCH OF CHRIST.

Miss. That I will gladly do when you come to me again.—And may that *Good Spirit,* which has put this Purpose into your Heart, keep you in this good Disposition!—And do not yourself forget to beg of God—That He may

truths they have
 brance of them
 being, by a just
 themselves, they
 the dreadful Pu-
 their Heads:—
 Christians from
 rning the Grace
 to deny all Un-
 into Wantonness,
 ion to the Truth
 Argument for
 by the divinely
 ly Scriptures,—
 o would hold the
 and others that
 and quite for-
 s.
 petition of these
 ist thankful, has
 nest Desire and
 ristian.—And I
 instruct me,—
 e in order to be
 ciety which you
 IST.
 when you come
 at Good Spirit,
 into your Heart,
 tion!—And do
 God—That He
 may

may perfect the good Work which he has begun in you.

The P R A Y E R.

A Lmighty God, who alone canst order the unruly Wills and Affections of sinful Men, grant me Grace to withstand the Temptations of the Devil, the World, and the Flesh, that I may never follow, nor be led by them;—Keep it ever in the Heart of thy Servant,—That it is indeed an evil and bitter Thing to forsake the Lord, that I may never return to the Sins I have repented of.—Make me ever mindful of my Infirmities, that I may look up to Thee for Help and Assistance;—and grant that we, to whom Thou hast given an hearty Desire to pray, may, by thy mighty Aid, be defended and comforted in all Dangers and Adversities,—through Jesus Christ, our Saviour and Redeemer. *Amen.*

K A N

AN
E S S A Y
TOWARDS AN
INSTRUCTION for *INDIANS*.

PART II.
Of BAPTISM, and the LORD'S SUPPER:
*The CREED, the LORD'S PRAYER, and
the TEN COMMANDMENTS, explained.*

DIALOGUE X.
Of BAPTISM.
Missionary.

I AM glad to see you here again so soon.
'Tis a good Sign you are in earnest, and
sincerely desirous of becoming a Chri-
stian.
Indian. ' Indeed, Sir, so I am.—You have
' convinced me, that it is my Interest, as
' well as DUTY, to be a Christian.'
Miss. I must not suffer you to be under
such a Mistake;—it was not I alone that could
convince you;—it was the *Good Spirit of God,*
who

Dial
who
and
for
Will
I am
for y
In
' no
' be
' P
M
the S
of th
ORD
to be
SIGN
fillin
Com
and b
Favo
of th
the F
ration
and
Chur
Peop
Sakra
and a
cial M
up th
suffer

Dial. 10. for the INDIANS. 99

who is always ready to enlighten the Minds, and open the Hearts, of such as are in Fear for themselves, and would gladly know the Will of God, and the Way to please him.— I am only his Messenger to you, and, I hope, for your everlasting Good.

Ind. I hope so too.—And therefore am now come to be instructed,—“How I may be admitted into the Society of Christian People.”

Miss. You must know then, that CHRIST, the SON OF GOD, and the Head and Governor of that Society, has appointed Two HOLY ORDINANCES, which we call SACRAMENTS, to be of perpetual Use in his Church,—as SIGNS, SEALS, and PLEDGES of God's fulfilling his Promises of Blessing, upon our Compliance with the Rules of our Duty; and by which he has determined to bestow his Favours and Blessings on such as are worthy of them:—The one is called BAPTISM, or the Washing of Water, a Figure of Regeneration, by which all that are well disposed and qualified are to be received into his Church, which is the Society of all Christian People throughout the World:—The other Sacrament is called—THE LORD'S SUPPER, and appointed by Christ himself, as an especial Means, by which that Society is to keep up the Remembrance of what he has done and suffered to redeem them from Misery.

K 2

B/

A Y
N
DIANS.

RD'S SUPPER:
PRAYER, and
TS, explained.

E. X.

again so soon.
in earnest, and
coming a Chri-

m.—You have
my Interest, as
ristian.

ou to be under
alone that could
od Spirit of God,
who

By the Sacrament of *Baptism*, God is graciously pleased to enter into COVENANT with his poor Creatures, whereby he promises, *on his part*, to take them under his especial Protection, and to give them all that is necessary to fit them for Heaven and Happiness, when they die;—and *Christians*, on *their part*, bind themselves to become Christ's faithful Servants unto their Lives End.

Ind. 'Sir, you often mention our being *God's Servants*, and *serving God*:—Does God want any Service that we can do him?'

Miss. No, truly: He stands in no need of our *Prayers*, our *Praises*, or our *Services*.—They cannot *profit* him:—But he having given us certain Commands about our addressing ourselves to Him in *Adorations*, *Supplications*, and *Thanksgivings*; when we obey these Commands (tho' purely for our own Good), He is graciously pleased to deem it serving, honouring, and glorifying him, tho' in Truth we only *profit* ourselves hereby.

Ind. 'You will be pleased to let me know *when* and *how* Christ appointed the Sacrament of *Baptism*?'

Miss. Just before he left this World, he gave his Apostles, who were his Ministers, *this Command*:—'Go ye, and make Disciples of all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost;—teaching them to observe

all

God is gra-
 OVENANT with
 the promises; on
 his especial Pro-
 that is necessary
 appiness, when
 their part, bind
 s faithful Ser-
 tion our being
 d.—Does God
 n do him?
 ds in no need of
 our Services.—
 he having given
 our addressing
 s, Supplications,
 bey these Com-
 wn Good), He
 it serving, ho-
 tho' in Truth
 y. to let me know
 nted the Sacra-
 this World, he
 e his Ministers,
 make Disciples
 em in the Name
 Son; and of the
 em to observe
 all

all Things whatsoever I have commanded
 you *.

Now here are several Things, which I
 would have you carefully to observe and re-
 member:—*First*,—The absolute Necessity
 of believing and receiving the Message which
 God sent to the World by his Son:—*Secondly*,
 —The Necessity of being joined to his Church
 by Baptism, when that Blessing can be ob-
 tained:—*Thirdly*,—The dreadful Condition
 of such as obstinately continue in their Un-
 belief, when the Gospel is preached to them:
 —And *lastly*,—Observe the very strict Com-
 mand of Christ to his Ministers, first to *teach*,
 but then to *teach only*, whatever he has com-
 manded; by which true Ministers of Christ
 are to be known from false Teachers.

Ind. How is Baptism administered?

Miss. By dipping the Person under Water,
 or pouring or sprinkling Water upon him, at
 the same time pronouncing these Words; I
 baptize thee in the Name of the *Father*, and
 of the *Son*, and of the *Holy Ghost*.

Ind. What do you mean by being bap-
 tized in the Name of the Father, Son, and
 Holy Ghost?

Miss. It is to shew that Men, who through
 the Corruption of their Nature are no more
 worthy to be called the Children of God, are
 by the Washing of Regeneration, and Renew-

Matth. xxviii. 19, 20.

ing of the Holy Ghost, born as it were again, made new Creatures, and thus admitted into a new Covenant, on Condition of their entering into a solemn Engagement, to *believe* and *obey* whatever is commanded in the Gospel of Christ, in the Name, or by the Authority, of *God the Father*, who created them; of *God the Son*, who redeemed them; and of *God the Holy Ghost*, who enlightens and sanctifies them.

Ind. 'Are all Persons capable of Baptism?'

Miss. Yes:—Both *Infants* and *grown Persons*.

Ind. 'What is required of those Persons who are grown to Years of Discretion, in order to their Baptism?'

Miss. *Faith*, and *Repentance*; that is, to believe sincerely all the Doctrines of the Gospel, and to repent of all former Sins.

Ind. 'But what if he fall again into Sin?'

Miss. It is then necessary, that he should restore himself to the *Benefits* of his Baptism by a *Renewal* of his Repentance.

Ind. 'But why are *Infants* baptized, who are not capable of these Qualifications?'

Miss. Tho' they are not capable of *Faith* and *Repentance*, they are capable of being admitted into *Covenant* with God, as the Children of the *Jews* were, by the especial Appointment of God, by *Circumcision*.

Ind.

Ind. 'What is meant by washing with Water such as are baptized?'

Miss. It is an *outward Sign* or *Token*, signifying, and assuring us, from Christ himself, that as our Bodies are made clean by Water, so surely the Souls of all, who are true Believers and Penitents, being thus *dedicated* to God, are *cleansed* from all past Sins, and are put into the Way of Salvation, by being admitted into the Church of Christ, and made Members of his Mystical Body, which is the blessed Company of all faithful People.—

And lastly,—we are, by the Words used in this Ordinance, made to understand, how our Salvation is brought about;—that is to say, —*By God the Father*, who loved us, even after we had rebelled against him:—*By his Son*, who purchased Salvation for us:—*And by the Holy Ghost*, who *sanctifies* us.

Ind. 'Pray, Sir, explain this a little clearer and fuller to me.'

Miss. You must know then, that—The washing with Water, in the Name of the *Father*, and of the *Son*, and of the *Holy Ghost*, *confirms* and *seals* to the Person thus washed, the Covenant of Repentance, for the Remission of Sins, of which Covenant Christ is the Mediator; for by him only we have Access to the Father.—*We are born in Sin*, and liable to the Displeasure of our Maker; but, by embracing and complying with the Terms of

the Gospel, we become *Children of God*, according to the new Covenant *;—and by outward sensible *Signs*, or *Sacraments*, are confirmed in the *Hopes* of eternal Life, the *free Gift of God*, through Jesus Christ our Lord:—But then *remember*, If you do not endeavour to live in Obedience to the Commands of your Heavenly Father, it will be no Profit to you at all to be called the Child of God.—*Lastly*, By Baptism, you are admitted into the Hope of everlasting Happiness, and to a *Title* to the Inheritance of the Saints, upon your *believing, embracing, and obeying*, the gracious Terms of the Gospel of the *Blessed Jesus*.—God will then treat you, as a *Father* does the *Child* he loves:—He will, upon your hearty Repentance, and sincere Return to your Duty, *pity* your manifold Infirmities, and *forgive* all your past Offences. He will *correct* you in Mercy, when you do what would hurt yourself; and will upon your Prayers, *for the Sake of his Son Jesus Christ*, give you the Grace of his All-powerful Spirit, to *guide, assist, comfort, and support* you in the Way leading to everlasting Life.

Ind. ‘Had I no *Right* to these Blessings, before I was baptized?’

Miss.—Consider what Favours they are, and you will find nothing in yourself that can deserve such †.

* *Gal. iv. 7. Rom. viii. 15.* † *Rom. iii. 23.*

ren of God, ac-
;—and by out-
ments, are con-
l Life, the free
rist our Lord:
do not endea-
the Commands
will be no Profit
Child of God.
e admitted into
iness, and to a
e Saints, upon
d obeying, the
l of the Blessed
ou, as a Father
will, upon your
ere Return to
old Infirmities,
nces. He will
a you do what
will upon your
on Jesus Christ,
powerful Spirit,
pport you in the
ife.

these Blessings,
ours they are,
ourself that can

† Rom. iii. 23.
Can

Can Sinful Dust and Ashes pretend to Hea-
venly Privileges—The Favour of God, and
the Graces of his Holy Spirit?

Can corrupt Nature think of deserving, or be
capable of Glory, and Honour, and Immortality?

Endeavour to know yourself better, that,
being truly humbled with a Sense of your
own Vileness and Misery, you may thank-
fully accept of Help and Mercy from God.—
For they that are whole need not a Physician,
but they that are sick*.

And seeing God has promised to do so
much for You, be persuaded to do something
for yourself.

Ind. 'What can so miserable a Creature
'do for himself?'

Miss. You can lament your own Unwor-
thiness, and pray God to pity you.—

You can use the Graces he bestoweth upon
you, and be thankful for his Favours.—

You can do your Best, and his Goodness
will expect no more.

Ind. 'Was the Sacrament of Baptism or-
'dained by Christ himself?'

Miss. It was in their Words—Go ye, and
teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of
the Father, and the Son, and the Holy Ghost †.—

—Which Command the Apostles of Christ
observed;—They preached the Gospel, and
as many as believed, them they baptized ‡.

* Matt. ix. 12. † Ibid. xxviii. 19. ‡ Acts. ii. 41.
—By

—By this Sacrament, adding to the Church such as should be saved*. — Holding it necessary to baptize with Water, even those that had received the Holy Ghost †. — Teaching us that this Command of Christ, where it may be duly observed, is not to be neglected on any Account whatever.

Ind. 'What further Use am I to make of this Sacrament?'

Miss. It ought always to bring to your Remembrance, that you are a *Christian*: That you have a *New Name*, and *New Powers*, given you, on purpose that you may become a *New Creature*.

If you are indeed a *Child of God*, you will think what a *dutiful* Child ought to do. — You will *fear* his Displeasure, and *trust* in his Love; you will *pray* to him for what you want, and be *thankful* for what he gives; and you will own his Affection when he *corrects*, as well as when he *smiles* upon you.

If you look for an *Inheritance in Heaven*, your Thoughts will be often *there*: For *where your Treasure is, there will your Heart be also* †.

And you will not be too eager or anxious for the Things of this World. — You will neither be much afraid of its *Troubles*, nor too fond of its *Vanities*, remembering that *both* will soon have an End. —

* *Acts* ii. 47. † *Ibid.* x. 47. † *Matt.* vi. 21.

Dial. 10.

to the Church
Holding it ne-
ven those that
—Teaching
rist, where it
to be neglected

I to make of
g to your Re-
ristian: That
New Powers;
may become

God, you will
ht to do.—
and trust in his
for what you
at he gives ;
when he cor-
upon you.

nce in Heaven,
re: For where
our Heart be

ger or anxious
—You will
Troubles, nor
oring that both

† Matt. vi. 21.
And

Dial. 10. for the INDIANS. 107

And as you ever hope to go to Heaven, you will endeavour to fit yourself for that glorious Place:—Remembring,—That without Holiness no Man shall see the Lord*.

The sure Promise of God will not suffer you to despair:—And the Joy that is set before you will encourage you to press forwards.

You will be thankful to God for calling you to this State of Salvation:—And gladly undertake the Conditions he requires of you.

What these Conditions are, you shall know the next time I see you. But first, with a thankful Heart, say,

The P R A Y E R.

ALmighty and everlasting God, heavenly Father, I give Thee humble Thanks that Thou hast vouchsafed to call me to the Knowledge of thy Grace and Faith in Thee: Increase this Knowledge, and confirm this Faith in me evermore. Heal all the Evil Inclinations of my Soul; and create in me an hearty Love unto Holiness, that, continuing thy Servant, I may attain thy Promises, and be made a Partaker of thine everlasting Kingdom, through Jesus Christ our Lord.
Amen.

* Heb. xii. 14.

D I A-

DIALOGUE XI.

The Conditions required of such as are to be baptized.

Indian.

THE last Time I waited upon you, you were pleased to promise to instruct me in those Conditions that Persons are required to know, and promise to perform, in order to be baptized.

Missionary. I shall gladly do this.—As Christ will most surely keep the Promise he has made of many great and valuable Blessings;—So you must on your part promise,

*To renounce the Devil, and all his Works;
The World, and all its evil Ways and Customs;
And the Flesh, and all its sinful Lusts.*

And secondly,
That you will receive and believe the Truths and Message which God sent unto Men by his Son, which are contained in the Holy Scriptures of the New Testament, and summed up in what we call The Apostles Creed.

And lastly, —
You must promise to use your utmost Diligence, and sincere Endeavours, to keep the Commands of God all the Days of your Life.

And

And here, as on one hand I would not discourage you, so on the other I must tell you the Truth,—*that these things are not so easily performed as promised.*

Ind. ' I see I must give you the Trouble of explaining yourself further :—I should be glad therefore to know what sort of Life is required of a Person that is come to Years of Discretion, after he is baptized, that I may not promise what I do not perfectly understand, nor undertake more than I am able to perform.—

Miss. You remember, I hope, what I have often told you,—*' That this Life is a State of Trial ;'*—that God having prepared the greatest Happiness for such as believe in him, love, honour, and obey him,—that he may make them fit for the Reward he intends them, he hath determined to try their Faith, their Love, and their Obedience.—Not that *He* is ignorant of their Hearts, and their Sincerity ;—but his Design is by these Trials to shew them to themselves, and to humble them, by seeing how much they must depend upon his Grace and Help ;—and to shew the Power of his Grace over the greatest Adversaries of their Souls.—He has therefore permitted *evil Spirits* to make this Trial, by *tempting* Men to the Sins which they renounced at their Baptism.

Ind. ' I remember what you told me concerning the DEVIL, and his EVIL SPIRITS ; —that

• —that they were such as rebelled against
 • their Maker, and for that Sin were cast out
 • of Heaven;—that their evil Nature leads
 • them to *tempt* and *draw* Men from the true
 • God;—and that God permits them to try
 • the Faith of Christians, and to execute his
 • Judgments upon Sinners.—Besides these
 • Enemies of our Souls, I remember, what
 • you told me, and what I find true by Expe-
 • rience, that we have an Enemy within our-
 • selves, even our own corrupt Nature, very
 • prone to Evil; and that we have also an evil
 • World, and evil Examples, to lead us to
 • forget or to neglect God, and our own
 • Promise.*

Miss. I am glad you remember these Things
 so well.—I must therefore now give you the
necessary Advice, which our Lord Christ has
 given to all such as design to become Chris-
 tians;—that is,—to do what all wise Men will
 do, who have any thing of Moment to un-
 dertake,—‘ To sit down and consider, what
 • it is to be a Christian *.’—Lest afterwards
 you expose yourself to Shame, and disgrace
 the Religion you profess, as too many do.

Ind. I heartily thank you, Sir, for this
 • Caution and Advice;—and beg you will
 • let me know the Sins I may be tempted to;
 • —and how I may oppose and avoid falling
 • into them.*

* *Luke* xiv. 28.

Miss.

N Dial. II.

belled against
were cast out
Nature leads
from the true
s them to try
to execute his
Besides these
member, what
true by Expe-
ny within our-
Nature, very
ve also an evil
to lead us to
and our own

r these Things
give you the
rd Christ has
become Chris-
wife Men will
oment to un-
consider, what
est afterwards
and disgrace
o many do.

Sir, for this
beg you will
e tempted to ;
avoid falling

Miss.

Dial. II. for the INDIANS. III

Miss. The Sins to which the Devil and his
evil Spirits are most eagerly bent to tempt
Men,—are, first of all, to forsake the true and
only God, to *trust* in themselves, and to *fear*
and *worship other Beings*.—This is called
IDOLATRY, and provokes God to give such
Persons up—to a *Mind void of Judgment*,—
to *commit all Iniquity with Greediness* †.—This
is the sad Case of all the Nations of the World;
who worship not the true God.—They are
under the Power of *Satan*, his *Angels*, and his
Agents; and so are you, until through the
Favour and Mercy of God, and in the proper
Exercise of Faith and Obedience, you are re-
ceived into his Church and Family.

REVENGE and MURDER, that too often
follows it, are *Satan's* darling Temptations ;
by which Millions of Souls have been sent out
of this World.—This is what you must resolve
against, as a Sin more especially hated of God.
—If you are *injured*, or *oppressed*, you must
leave your Cause to God :—He, and he only,
knows what Punishment every *Injury* and *In-
justice* require; and will call Offenders to an
Account in his own proper Time.—It is true,
Revenge is sweet and tempting to our corrupt
Nature; but corrupt Nature you must not
follow, if you resolve to be the Servant of God.

Another Sin, which the Devil tempts Men
to, is *Lying*: HE IS THE FATHER OF LYES,

† Rom. i.

and

and would have all Men like himself; because he knows what God has declared, that *such as love and make Lyes**, shall have no Inheritance in his Kingdom. This you will consider and resolve against, as you hope for the Favour of God.

There is another very dangerous Error, to which Men are strongly tempted;—that is, to be proud, and to have an high Conceit of their own *Reason, Wisdom, and Ability to know*, and to *do*, what is good, and best for themselves. Now this *Pride and Self-conceit* takes Men off from their *Dependence* upon God, his *Will, and Word*; by which alone we can know *what we must do to be saved*;—upon what Terms God will pardon a Sinner; and what will become of us when we die. Now nothing can provoke God more, than for us poor Creatures to think, that we want not his Help, his Grace and Light.

Lastly, You must know,—that the Devil hath his Agents in every Place:—These are Men of *wicked Lives, and wicked Principles*;—who make a Mock of Sin;—who fear not to blaspheme that God, *who can destroy both Body and Soul in Hell*.—Now the Spirit of God has assured us, that *Conversation with such Persons will corrupt good Manners*†.—Here then will be your *Trial*;—and you ought to consider beforehand, whether the Pleasure of such Company

* *Rev. xxii. 15.*† *1 Cor. xv. 33.*

shall

ON Dial. IV.

myself; because
I am afraid, that such
Persons have no Inherit-
ance; you will consider
I hope for the Fa-

terous Error, to
be tempted;—that is,
a high Conceit of
Ability to know,
which is best for them-
selves;—*self-conceit* takes
upon God, his
Name we can know
nothing;—upon what
Manner; and what
Now nothing
can for us poor
I want not his

—that the Devil
is the cause:—These are
the *evil Principles*;—
who fear not to
destroy both Body
and Spirit of God has
nothing to do with such Persons
Here then will be
consider before
such Company

xv. 33. shall

Dial. II. for the INDIANS. 113

shall prevail with you to neglect the Counsel
of God; which is, to avoid them, as you would
avoid your own Destruction:—Or whether
you will run the Hazard of being ruined for
ever, by conversing with such wicked Per-
sons.

The next Thing, which at your Baptism
you promise to renounce, is—‘the World,
& all its evil Customs and Manners;—as
also, all the sinful Lusts of the Flesh, so that
you will not follow nor be led by them.’

Ind. ‘I am afraid, Sir, that, without your
Instructions, I shall not understand this as
I ought.’

Miss. You will remember,—that this is not
the World for which you were chiefly made;
—nor must you look for any true and lasting
Happiness here.—Now you will meet with
many Things in the World, which will tempt
you with an Appearance and Shew of Hap-
piness; and if you are not resolved to avoid
them, they will turn your Heart from the
Love of God, and the Care of your Soul.

Ind. ‘You will be so kind as to let me
know what these are.’

Miss. The Spirit of God will tell you:—
They are ‘The Lusts of the Flesh,’—that is,
—all sinful, unchaste, and impure Pleasures,
and whatever leads to such Sins.—*Secondly*,—
‘The Lust of the Eyes,’—that is—
all sinful and covetous Desires, and Love of Riches.—

L.

And

And, *Thirdly*,—‘The Pride of Life*’;—or an *excessive* Value of themselves, accompanied with an *unreasonable* Desire of the Esteem of the World.

Ind. ‘Pray let me know more particularly what are the “Lusts of the Flesh,” which I am to resolve against.’

Miss. I will repeat to you the very Words of God, that you may be convinced I do not tell you any thing but what will be necessary to your Salvation.—Now these *Works of the Flesh are manifest*; that is, they may easily be known by any considering Person, tho’ never so unlearned, to be displeasing to a good and holy God.—Such are *Adultery, Whoredom, Idolatry, Witchcraft, Drunkenness, Hatred, Malice, Revenge, Strife, Seditions, Murders, Revellings †, and such-like*.—Now however tempting many of these Sins may be,—you must sit down, consider, and resolve against them, or never hope for the Favour of God.

Ind. ‘You will now let me know what is meant by—“The Lust of the Eyes.”’

Miss. I told you before, that it is the eager and covetous Desire of Riches. And that you may be convinced how dangerous a Sin this is, you shall hear what Christ himself has said,—*That it is very hard for rich Men to be good Christians ‡*; because they are so much

* John ii. 16.

† Gal. v. 19, 20, 21.

‡ Matt. xii. 23.

exposed

Dial.

expos

such

Rich

put th

pende

pres t

the F

may

viour

into t

empt

is ap

and

and

wher

erise

T

Wor

ligen

He

scarc

work

ing a

B

atter

Seed

holy

wro

this

A

N Dial. 11.

of Life* ;—or
s, accompanied
the Esteem of
ore particularly
e Flesh," which

he very Words
vinced I do not
will be necessary
se Works of the
y may easily be
rson, tho' never
g to a good and
tery, Whoredom,
enness, Hatred,
itions, Murders,
—Now however
s may be,—you
l resolve against
avour of God.
e know what is
the Eyes."
at it is the eager
hes. And that
dangerous a Sin
Christ himself has
or rich Men to be
ey are so much
l. v. 19, 20, 21.

exposed

Dial. 11. for the INDIANS. 115

exposed to many Evils and Temptations,—
such as these following:—They that have
Riches are apt to love them too much,—to
put their Trust in them, and to forget their De-
pendence upon God; to lord it over and op-
press their Inferiors;—and to make Provision for
the Flesh, to fulfil the Lusts thereof;—And this
may be the true Reason, why our blessed Sa-
viour says it is so hard for a rich Man to enter
into the Kingdom of God;—because, being ex-
empted from all the Toil and Care of Life, he
is apt to enter too far into the Pleasures of it,
and to say to his Soul, Soul, take thine Ease,
and enjoy the good Things before thee;—
whereas our Portion here is Labour and Ex-
ercise, not full Enjoyment.—

The Business of our Salvation is a great
Work, which cannot be effected without Di-
ligence, and Zeal, and earnest Contention; but
He that is unacquainted with Labour, will
scarce take the Pains that is required, towards
working out his Salvation, and making his Call-
ing and Election sure.

Besides all these,—Great Wealth is often
attended with such Cares as choak the Good
Seed sown in the Hearts of Men, that is, the
holy Desires, and good Resolutions, which are
wrought in Men by the Spirit of God, so that
this good Seed becometh unfruitful.

And tho' Riches may be made use of to

• Matt. xiii. 22.

L 2

good

good Purposes, yet it will require a more than ordinary Grace of God so to use them;—which extraordinary Grace is seldom asked by, and therefore seldom given to, such whose Hearts are possessed with the Love of Riches.

Ind. 'One would conclude then,—that
' Christians ought not to desire Riches so
' eagerly as generally they do;—nor ought
' they who want them to think themselves
' unhappy, or not beloved by God.'

Miss. That is very true. And they who will not be convinced of these Truths, by what God has declared in his Word, will one Day be convinced by sad Experience, when it may be too late to do them any Service.

Ind. 'Must then every Man, who would
' save his Soul, renounce the Thoughts of
' Riches?'

Miss. No: Riches may be used to many good Purposes. A great Apostle of Jesus Christ tells you how;—'Charge (says he) them
' who are rich in this World, that they be not
' high-minded, nor trust in uncertain Riches, but
' in the Living God, who giveth us richly all
' things to enjoy:—That they do Good, that they
' be rich in good Works, ready to distribute, wil-
' ling to communicate; laying up in Store for
' themselves a good Foundation against the Time
' to come, that they may lay hold on eternal Life'.
—But still they are dangerous Things;—

• 1 Tim. vi. 17, 18, 19.

They

re a more than
them;—which
asked by, and
whose Hearts
Riches. —
le then,—that
fire Riches so
;—nor ought
nk themselves
God.

nd they who
se Truths, by
Word, will one
rience, when it
y Service.
n, who would
Thoughts of

used to many
ostle of Jesus
e (says he) *them*
bat they be not
tain Riches, but
th us richly all
Good, that they
distribute, wil-
up in Store for
against the Time
eternal Life *.
ous Things:—

They

They are fluctuating and precarious;—the
Means, not the *End* of Happiness:—They
may be Instruments of giving large Scope to
Virtue;—Great Blessings in the Hands of the
Upright; to the Good of his own Soul, and
the Welfare of Mankind;—But *They are*
Thorns and Snares in the Way of the forward *.

Ind. 'What Advice will you give me,
' that I may neither *desire* nor *enjoy* them too
' eagerly?'

Miss. That you may not endeavour by un-
just Ways to better your Condition, you will
find these Words of Jesus Christ in his Gos-
pels;—*What will it profit a Man, if he should*
gain the whole World, and lose his own Soul †?

To moderate your Desires, consider, that
the more you have, the more you must account for.

To make you more *contented*, you must
know, that Men are not happy, because they
have a great deal, but because God gives them
Power to enjoy what they have, be that more
or less.

That the Favours of God may not tempt
you to Idleness, remember,—*That Slothfulness*
casteth into a deep Sleep; that is, it makes Men
insensible of what concerns the next World;
and in this World—*covers them with Rags* †.

And, lastly, If you let no worldly Business
hinder you from serving God daily, it will

* *Prov. xxii. 5.*
† *Prov. xxiii. 21.*

† *Mark viii. 36.*

keep

keep in your Mind a constant Sense of your Dependence upon him, and make you set your Thoughts upon another World, to which *this* is only a *Passage*.

Ind. ' Pray instruct me how I may best avoid Temptations.'

Miss. The Directions I give you shall be short and plain, and suited to your Condition.

Let this be ever in your Mind, that Sin is the worst of all Evils:—For all other Evils will have an End, at farthest when you die; but Sin will make you miserable for ever.

Remember that you are naturally inclined to Sin, that the *Devil* will tempt you to it, and that God only can save you.

And then you will never trust in your own Strength, but in the living God.

To him therefore you will constantly pray for Help; and if you draw nigh to him, he will draw nigh to you*.

And yet you must not expect God's Assistance without using your own Endeavours; for that is to tempt the Lord.

If Sinners entice you, you must not consent unto them†: For they are the Devil's Instruments.

If you fall into evil Company, you must go out of it immediately, and *not* walk in the Way with them, lest God forsake you.

When the *Holy Spirit* of God puts into your Mind good Desires, or checks you for doing

* Jam. iv. 8.

† Prou. i. 10.

Dial. II.
Sense of your
you set your
to which *this*
w I may best
you shall be
ur Condition.
d, that Sin is
ll other Evils
hen you die,
le for ever
rally inclined
pt you to it,
u.
ft in your own
d.
constantly pray
igh to him, be
fect God's Af-
r Endeavours;
not consent unto
Instruments,
ny, you must
not walk in the
ake you.
puts into your
you for doing
i. 10.
Ill,

Dial. II. for the INDIANS. 119

Ill, you must obey the Voice of God; and he will love you, and preserve you from your spiritual Enemies, and from everlasting Death.

Ind. 'You will now be pleased to explain to me THAT PRIDE OF LIFE, which a Christian renounces at his Baptism.'

Miss. By the *Pride of Life* is meant,—— that great Opinion, which, through the Corruption of Nature, all People are apt to have of themselves;—with an eager, restless, and immoderate Desire after every thing that may distinguish them from others, and which may set them high in the Esteem of the World.

Now this *Pride of Life* is the Occasion of many Evils, which are highly displeasing to God, and must be resolved against by every good Christian.

The *Evils* are these that follow:—They who are under the Power of this Vice, are more concerned for the Esteem of the World, than how to please God:—They are therefore too often tempted to support the good Opinion of the World, by laying that out on Vanity, which should be the Support of their Families, or of the Poor:—And they are too apt to despise the Poor, as if they were not Creatures of the same Kind with themselves. —They look upon all the Advantages or Blessings they have, whether in their *Persons*, or in their *Possessions*, as their Due; and therefore are generally *unthankful* to God, and *rob* him

him of the Honour of his own Gifts:—In short, they are *angry*, when they are not valued as they think they deserve;—they are apt to be *discontented*; and to think, that they deserve more than they have;—to *repine* at their Misfortunes, and *overlook* their own Infirmities; and are therefore utter Strangers to that *Humility*, which must recommend them to the Grace and Favour of God:—*For he resisteth the Proud, and giveth Grace to the Humble* *.

Ind. 'Since this Pride of Life and Heart is so natural to us, what can cure us of it?'

Miss. Nothing *but the Grace of God*; and possessing your Heart with Things of greater Moment.

Consider, that you are liable to *Eternal Misery*:—That your great Business in this World is to prepare for a happy DEATH, and the DAY OF JUDGMENT; and you will be very indifferent about several Things, which you now take too much Pleasure in.

For which Reason you will neither study to be *vain* and *foolish* in your Dress, nor *singular* and *conceited* in your Opinions, but imitate such as are sober-minded;—as knowing, *That the Ornament of a meek and humble Spirit* † is in the Sight of God of great Price; and should therefore be your great Concern.

* 1 Pet. v. 5.

† *Ibid.* iii. 4.

And

N Dial. II.

own Gifts:—In
are not valued
y are apt to be
they deserve
repine at their
their own In-
r Strangers to
imend them
God:—For
b. Grace. to the
e and Heart is
e us of it?—
e of God, and
ngs of greater
le to *Eternal*
usiness in this
DEATH, and
you will be
Things, which
re in
either study to
s, nor *singular*
s, but imitate
knowing, *That*
le Spirit † is in
e; and should
n.

l. iii. 4.

And

Dial. II. for the INDIANS. 121

And then, if you remember,—*that you have nothing which you have not received**,—nothing but what you must give an Account for, you will have more Reason to *fear*, than *be proud* of your Advantages.

Ind. ' Well, Sir, I see sufficient Reason, why every one, who purposes to become a Christian, should *renounce the Devil, and all his Works,—the Vanities of the World,—and the Lusts of the Flesh.*—I am also convinced of the great Advantage those will reap, who are able to overcome these Difficulties. —But then I am discouraged exceedingly, when I see so many, who have undertaken to be Christians upon these Conditions, in a manner renounce that Religion afterwards, — either finding it impossible to observe the Conditions, or thinking that they are not so very necessary to Salvation, as you say they are.'

Miss. Believe not this, because of *our saying so only*; but because *the God of Truth and Mercy* hath so said, who would have all Men come to the Knowledge of the Truth, and requires nothing to be *done or avoided* by Christians, but what is absolutely necessary to their Salvation;—and which He will enable them to perform, if it is not plainly their own Fault.

As for such as *call themselves Christians*, but *do not* the Things which Christ has com-

* 1 Cor. iv. 7.

M

manded,

manded, you must not judge of the Christian Religion by them, but by your own Sense, and Want of a Redeemer. — The Christians you speak of have never truly considered the extreme Danger they are in; — nor what the Son of God has declared: — *That it were better for them, that a Mill-stone was banged about their Necks, and they cast into the Sea, than they should be the Occasion of Offence to well-disposed People* * — And indeed, none serve the Designs of Satan more than such Sort of Christians; — and who have no other Choice, but a true and timely Repentance, or everlasting Misery. — And Repentance, one would hope, they would chuse, if they would consider the great Patience of God, which ought to fill their Eyes with Tears, and their Hearts with that Shame and Sorrow, which is the Work of true Repentance.

Do but remember what I have told you before, *that a true Faith in God, and in his Word*, will enable you to overcome all the Difficulties you can possibly meet with.

It is for this Reason that every one, before he takes upon himself the Christian Profession, is obliged to give an Account of his Faith, *without which it is impossible to please God.*

Ind. Having given you so much Trouble already, I must now ask you to explain to me the Particulars of the Christian Faith;

* Luke xvii. 2.

Dial. II.
the Christian
own Sense, and
Christians you
dered the ex-
nor what the
that it were bet-
as banged about
the Sea, than
nce to well-dis-
none serve the
such Sort of
other Choice,
ce, or everlast-
ne would hope,
ld consider the
ought to fill
ir Hearts with
h is the Work
have told you
god, and in his
ercome all the
net with,
ery one, before
tian Profession,
t of his Faith,
please God.
much Trouble
u to explain to
hristian Faith;

but

Dial. II. for the INDIANS. 123

but with your Leave I will wait on you
again very soon.

Mass. As soon as you can.—In the mean
time, I must put you in mind—To beg of
God to deliver you from the Attempts of the
Devil and his wicked Agents, who will try all
Ways to divert you from your good Purposes.
—And may God keep you in the good
Disposition you seem to be in!

The P R A Y E R.

Almighty and most merciful Father, pre-
serve me from all the Temptations of my
Adversary the Devil, who goeth about seeking
whom he may be permitted to devour.—Give
me holy Resolutions, and a watchful Spirit,
that I may persevere in the Way of Godliness,
and my Life correspond with the Purity of my
Faith.—Oh! Let me never dishonour so ex-
cellent a Title as that of a *Christian*; but do
thou reign in my Heart, by thy Spirit of Grace
guiding all my Actions, and directing my In-
tentions, that I may be the Servant of thy di-
vine Will here, and be admitted to the Holiness
and Glories of that State, where Thou reignest
for ever and ever, and art All in All. Amen.

M 2

D I A.

DIALOGUE XII.

*The Articles of the Christian Faith
practically explained.*

Indian.

“ YOU told me, Sir, when I left you last,
—*That without Faith no Man can please
God**, nor ought to be admitted into the
Society of Christians,—I am therefore now
come to learn of you, *What that Faith is,—*
which Christians *profess to believe, before*
they are baptized.”

Missionary. You must know then, that there
are many Things which Christians believe,
and which you will know hereafter, when you
hear the HOLY SCRIPTURES read and explain-
ed.—In the mean time there are certain Truths
necessary to be known and believed, before
you can be baptized.

Ind. “ How shall I know what these Truths
are ?”

Miss. For the Benefit of young Beginners,
and for such as cannot read or remember many
Things, Truths of the greatest Moment are
contained in this following short Account,
which we call THE CREED,—or the ARTICLES

* *Heb. xi. 6.*

Dial. 12. for the INDIANS. 125

OF THE CHRISTIAN FAITH; and I must prevail with you so to fix them in your Memory, that you may not forget them as long as you live:—for the Belief of these will be a powerful Means to make you *holy, righteous, and happy.*

The CREED or THE ARTICLES
of the CHRISTIAN FAITH.

I believe in God the Father Almighty, Maker of Heaven and Earth:—And in Jesus Christ his only Son our Lord,---who was conceived by the Holy Ghost,---born of the Virgin *Mary*,---suffered under *Pontius Pilate*,---was crucified, dead and buried;---he descended into Hell;---the third Day he rose again from the Dead;---he ascended into Heaven;---and sitteth at the Right-hand of God the Father Almighty;---from thence he shall come to judge the Quick and the Dead.

M 3

I be-

I believe in the Holy Ghost ;
 --- the Holy Catholick Church ;
 --- the Communion of Saints ;
 --- the Forgiveness of Sins ;---the
 Resurrection of the Body ;---and
 the Life everlasting. *Amen.*

Ind. I will endeavour to learn them by
 Heart ;—and I hope I shall remember them
 as long as I live.— And now I shall be very
 thankful, if you will shew me,—How the
 Knowledge and Belief of these Things are
 necessary to make Men good, as, you very
 justly say, all Christians ought to be ?

Miss. Remember then,—*That to believe in
 God, is not only to profess, that there is such a
 glorious Being, who made the World, and all
 Things in it ;—but also to believe whatever he
 hath made known to us, either concerning him-
 self, or the Duties we owe to Him, ourselves, and
 others ; which is all contained in the Holy Scrip-
 tures, written by the Inspiration of God**, who
 can neither be deceived, nor deceive us.

Now in these Scriptures he hath made
 known to us,—*That he never left himself with-
 out Witness* † ; but hath given sufficient Proofs
 of his *Almighty Power, Wisdom, Justice, Good-
 ness, and Truth*, in all Ages of the World.—

* 2 Tim. iii. 16.

† Heb. xiv. 17.

He hath made known to us,—that by his Almighty Power he created the World and all Things in it;—and that, by his most wonderful Wisdom, he has governed and preserved it ever since it was made.

That He is the Author of our Being, and of all the Good we do, or ever can enjoy *.

That He is perfectly Holy, and requires all his Servants to be holy †.

That He sees us where-ever we are, and whatever we do, so that if we pray to Him we are sure to be heard; if we sin, we are sure to be punished ‖.

For his Power is mighty, to reward his faithful Servants, and to punish the Disobedient ‡.

That He is just in all his Ways; commandeth nothing but what is for the Good of his Creatures; and never punisheth, but when they truly deserve his Displeasure **.

That He is Long-suffering, and ready to receive all that are sensible of their Misery *†.

And that he is a faithful God; whatever he has promised, will certainly be performed; whatever he has threatened, will surely come to pass *‖.

* Act xvii. 28. † 1 Pet. i. 15, 16. ‖ Prov. xv. 3.
† Gen. xvii. 1. ** Ibid. xviii. 25.
*† 2 Pet. iii. 9. ‖ Deut. vii. 9.

Dial. 12.
y Ghost;
Church;
Saints;
ns;---the
y;---and
men.

arn them by
ember them
hall be very
e,—How the
Things are
as, you very
t to be?
t to believe in
ere is such a
orld, and all
e whatever he
ncerning him-
ourselves, and
e Holy Scrip-
f God*, who
ceive us.
e hath made
himself with-
fficient Proofs
Justice, Good-
the World.—
xiv. 17.
Mc

For He governeth all Things, both in Heaven and Earth; and *nothing is too hard for him that he thinks fit to do*.*

Now the *Belief* of these Truths is necessary to give us such worthy Thoughts of the *Great and Glorious God*, as may *humble* us in our own Eyes;—and make us *fearful* of offending, and *glad* to please, one who has Power to *reward* or *punish* such as *please* or *offend* him.—On the other hand,—we shall be disposed to *love* him above all Things, because we believe him to be the Giver of all the Good we either *enjoy*, or ever *hope* for.—And he having made known to us,—That *his Eyes are in every Place, beholding the Evil and the Good*†; and that from him no Secrets are hid;—this Consideration is proper to make us careful of our Words and Actions, and afraid of *doing* or *saying* any thing which may displease so great and holy a Being.—And as for his *Justice*, we have the greatest Reason to *fear* it; because he has in the Holy Scriptures made known to us many dreadful Examples of his Displeasure against those who had no Regard to Reason, or his Commands; by which we learn what we must expect, if we provoke him by our Sins.—*Lastly*,—when we see, as we find it in his Word, that this Great God has been so good as to spare Men, even when they have deserved Punishment,

* Jer. xxxii. 17.

† Prov. xv. 3.

ings, both in
is too hard

is necessary

s of the Great

bie us in our

ful of offend-

o has Power

ase or offend

e shall be dis-

ings, because

er of all the

pe for.—And

That his Eyes

Evil and the

o Secrets are

oper to make

Actions, and

g which may

ing.—And as

test Reason in

oly Scriptures

ful Examples

who had not

mmands; by

expect, if we

Lastly,—when

ord, that this

to spare Men,

l Punishment,

xv. 3.

WC

we are hereby powerfully led to adore and
admire his Goodness and Patience, *which doth,*
or ought to lead Men to Repentance.

Ind. 'Why is God called the FATHER?'

Miss. Because he is the *Maker and Preserver*
of all Creatures, which, with the Care and
Affection of a Father, he watches over con-
tinually.

He is the Father of Man, because He cre-
ated him after his own Image.

Because he teacheth Man Knowledge;—
corrects him when he does amiss;—and re-
wards him when he does well.

Ind. 'What is meant by God's Provi-
dence?'

Miss. The *Wisdom and Power* of God, by
which He *knows and appoints* how every thing
in the World shall be, so that the whole Cre-
ation is taken care of:—*Not the meanest Crea-*
ture can suffer, without God's Leave, either by
Malice or Accident *.

Ind. 'Why then do Evils befall Men?'

Miss. Very often to *punish* them, and to
bring them to Repentance; but *especially* to
wean our Hearts from being too fond of this
Life; and that we may *think of, delight in,*
and *prepare* for a better.

Ind. 'Doth God govern the Seasons? Do

'not Summer and Winter, Spring and Harvest,

'return certainly at their appointed Times?'

* *Matt. x. 29.*

Miss.

Miss. — They do:—But then, to put Men in mind, that they depend upon *God only*; and not upon the *Seasons*, for their daily Bread,—the *Summer* sometimes returns without its usual *Heat*, and the *Harvest* without its *Fruitfulness*.*.

Ind. ‘ Have not wicked Men, and wicked Spirits, great Power of doing Mischief?’

Miss. ‘Tis true—God hath given them great Power both to punish the Wicked, and to try the Faith of the Righteous†:—But the Word of God assures us, That neither Men nor Devils can do the least Hurt, without the Leave of God:—And this is the Reason, that there is not more Mischief in the World, and that all Things are not every-where in Confusion||.

Ind. ‘ Of what Use is it to believe, that God is our Father?’

Miss. If you indeed believe this, you will take your Father’s Word for what he promiseth; be pleased for what he ordereth;—*Cast all your Care upon Him; for he careth for you*‡.

You will never abuse his *Goodness* and *Long-suffering*;—for tho’ he hath the *Compassion* of a *Father*, yet if his *Children* are obstinately *disobedient*, He is a *God terrible in Judgment***.

In all your Afflictions, you will have this Comfort; *’Tis good for a Man to be in Trouble*|||.

* *Hag.* i. 9, 10, 11.

† *Job.* i. 11, 12.

** *Psal.* xlvii. 2.

† *2 Sam.* xvi. 10.

‡ *1 Pet.* v. 7.

||| *Ibid.* cxix. 71.

and

Dial. 12.

to put Men
God only; and
daily Bread,—
without its usual
its Fruit—

and wicked
Mischief?
then great
ed, and to try
But the Word
Men nor Devils
the Leave of
n; that there is
d, and that all
Confusion ||.

to believe, that

this, you will
he promiseth;
—Cast all your
r you †.

ness and Long-
e Compassion of
obstinately dis-
Judgment**.

will have this
be in Trouble |||.

am. xvi. 10.

et. v. 7.

d. cxix. 71.

and

Dial. 12. for the INDIANS. 131

and to bear Chastening, if it so seemeth good to his all-wise and gracious Father; not for his own Pleasure, but our Profit, as it may make us Partakers of his Holiness, and yield the peaceable Fruit of Righteousness to them that are exercised thereby ||.

Lestly, If God is your Father, your Inheritance is in Heaven; which you ought frequently and seriously to think of,—*That where your Treasure is, there may your Heart be also †.*

Ind. I am convinced, and do believe these Perfections of God; and I see how necessary they are to be known and believed, in order to make Men fear before him,—and to love and obey him.

Miss. But you have not perhaps considered what little Comfort the Belief of these Things will be to a Man who knows himself to be a Sinner, and that as such he must needs be under the Displeasure of this holy, just, and powerful God;—and yet knows not how to be restored to his Favour.

Ind. That is indeed a perplexing, tormenting Thought;—and I remember what you told me before,—That until God was pleased to let Men know upon what Terms he would accept of their Repentance, and pardon them, the wisest Men on Earth could not find it out, so as to make the Minds of Sinners easy.

|| Heb. xii. 5, &c.

† Matt. vi. 21.

Miss.

Miss. This will convince you of the great Blessing of Christianity,—and the great Goodness and Mercy of God, in delivering Mankind from the *Fear of Death*; and what will certainly follow;—which, without the Gospel, was the Torment of Sinners, and kept them in Bondage all their Life long*.—How God has delivered us from this Bondage, you will understand in the next *Article of the Christian Faith*.

Ind. You will be so kind as to explain that to me.

Miss. That I will do.—But I must be obliged to repeat some Truths of Moment, which I have told you before:—That after the FIRST PARENTS OF MANKIND had lost their Maker's Favour by their Disobedience, and brought Sin, and Misery, and Death, into the World,—God in great Pity, promised them a SAVIOUR; one who would satisfy his Justice, for the Dishonour done to him by their Sins, and would restrain the Power of that evil Spirit, which had tempted them to so great a Sin.

Now this promised SAVIOUR is the very Person, in whom we Christians profess to believe, when we say,—*We believe in Jesus Christ, the only Son of God, our Lord:*

For when the World was grown exceeding wicked, and ignorant of the only true God, this his SON took upon himself the Nature of

* Heb. ii. 15.

ON Dial. 12.

ou of the great
ne great Good-
livering Man-
and what will
out the Gospel,
and kept them in
How God has
you will under-
Christian Faith.
as to explain

t I must be ob-
s of Moment,
:—That after
KIND had lost
r Disobedience,
and Death, into
Pity promised
ould satisfy his
one to him by
the Power of
mpted them to

ur is the very
is profess to be-
believe in Jesus
ur Lord.
rown exceeding
only true God,
lf the Nature of

Man,

Dial. 12. for the INDIANS. 133

Man, by being born of a Virgin, that, as a Man, he might be capable of suffering for the Sins of Men, for which from the Beginning of the World he had engaged to suffer*, to save us from being lost for ever.

Accordingly, the Rulers and the Generality of the People of the Jews, amongst whom he was born and lived, being grown very corrupt and wicked, did not only reject HIM, and the MESSAGE of Salvation that he brought them from GOD, and the holy Rules of Living which he assured them were necessary to please God; but they also used him most barbarously, and at last prevailed with Pontius Pilate, the Roman Governor, to put him to Death, even against his Conscience;—which Death the Son of God submitted to; for he would easily have delivered himself out of the Hands of his Enemies.—Now, by willingly offering himself to Death, he became a Sacrifice acceptable to God for the Sins of the whole World;—and restored Mankind to the Favour of their Maker, upon most reasonable Conditions.—And that all such as do believe in him, might be assured of this—God raised him the third Day from the Dead, and shewed him openly.—And by this most powerful Proof—declared him to be his Son;—and that whatever he had said, or done, or taught, was agreeable to his Will and Appointment.

* Rev. xiii. 8.

After

After this, in the Sight of many, *He ascended into Heaven, and was set at the Right Hand of God, having all Power granted him for the Benefit of his Church, to give eternal Life to all such as shall believe in, and obey him.**—*And last, We believe, that this our Saviour shall come again at the End of the World, to judge the Living and the Dead.*

Ind. You will now be so good as to shew me,—what Effects this Belief ought to have upon those that know these Things.

Miss. You cannot but perceive the powerful Influence, which the Belief of these Things must needs have upon every thoughtful Christian.

The Person in whom we believe, is THE SON OF THE MOST HIGH GOD; his true, and proper, his *only begotten*, and *dearly beloved Son*.—Surely, said God himself, *they will reverence my Son* †.—And have not Men all the Reason in the World to reverence and obey him, since, for us Men, and for our Salvation, he came down from Heaven,—*to redeem us,—to suffer for our Sins, to declare to us his Father's Readiness to pardon Sinners,—and to put us in the Way of Salvation?*

In the next Place,—we receive Jesus Christ for *our Lord*;—we are therefore no longer *our own Masters*;—but we are to do what he hath commanded.—*Nor must we pretend to*

* John xvii. 2.

† Matt. xxi. 37.

serve

ON Dial. 12.
any, *He ascend-
be Right Hand
ed him for the
eternal Life to
obey him.*—
*our Saviour shall
rld, to judge the*

ood as to shew
ought to have
Things?—
ive the power-
of these Things
oughtful Chri-

believe, IS THE
OD; his true,
and *dearly be-
d himself, they
have not Men
reverence and
and for our Sal-
Heaven,—to re-
s, to declare to
ardon Sinners,
of Salvation?
ive Jesus Christ
ore no longer
to do what he
we pretend to*

11. xxi. 37.

serve

Dial. 12. *for the INDIANS.* 135

*serve two Masters, that is, our Lord, and our
own corrupt Inclinations.*

*Our Lord is the Son of God, and as such has
all Power given Him in Heaven and in Earth;*

*—He is therefore able to defend us in all Af-
faults of our Enemies;—nor need we fear the
Power of any Adverlaries of our Souls.*

*He was made Man;—he knows, therefore,
the Temptations, the Weaknesses, the Miseries,
we are subject to; and will pity us, being as
willing, as he is able, to help us in all our
Distress, when we call upon him.*

*By his being obliged to suffer Death in the
place of Sinners,—we learn how sad the Con-
dition of Mankind was, since the Justice of God
would not be satisfied with a less Sacrifice.—
By this also we see the dreadful Nature of Sin,
how displeasing it is to God, and what Punish-
ment it must have, if it be not repented of.*

*But then, for our Comfort, we have this
Assurance, that tho' our Sins be never so great,
they cannot be greater than the Price the Son
of God has paid for our Pardon, if we do
repent, and return to our Duty.*

*By the Resurrection of Christ, and his Ascen-
sion into Heaven, our Belief in him is con-
firmed beyond any Doubt;—and he having
all Power with God—(for that is the Mean-
ing of sitting at his Right-hand) he is able to do
for us more than we can ask or think.*

You

You believe that he died, was buried, and rose the third Day from the Dead.

Then you are sure, that *God can raise the Dead*; and therefore we hope, both for ourselves and Friends, that we shall live again: — *For them that sleep in Jesus, shall God bring with him**.

If *God raised Christ from the Dead*, then are we most sure, that whatever He taught was true; — whatever He promised, will be performed; — whatever He threatened, will come to pass: — Otherwise God would not have raised him from Death to Life; for that would have been to have deceived his Creatures. —

But further, the Belief of his Return from Heaven to judge the World in Righteousness, is a most powerful Motive to awaken Christians, and oblige them to endeavour to live answerable to their Profession and Belief; that their Sins may not rise up in Judgment against them at the great Day of Account.

And will not this awaken you, and make you seriously prepare for that great Day, by a timely Repentance?

Can you think of Judgment, and Wrath to come, and will not this terrify you from following your Sins?

If the Secrets of all Hearts will then be disclosed, will not you be afraid to indulge

* 1 Thess. iv. 14.

such

Dial.

such

bear

And

then

of T

which

and

and

La

as Te

to a s

with

our

our

to be

In

of G

son

have

in hi

by de

Im

how

Qu

are

M

own

In

wh

M

redde

such Thoughts, and such Designs, as will not bear the Light, and Judgment of God?

And, above all, consider, that you must then be judged, not as the World judgeth of Things, but by the Word of God; by which, therefore, you must resolve to live, and not according to the foolish Opinions, and sinful Customs, of the World.

Lastly,—This Belief hath *Comforts*, as well as *Terrors*; for tho' we shall indeed be called to a strict Account, yet we are sure to be heard with Favour, and treated with Compassion, if our Case will bear it:—For *He* who *knows* our Infirmities,—*He* that *died* to save us, is to be our JUDGE.

In one Word, you may see, that THE SON OF GOD has given Christians the greatest Reason to love and adore him, that they might have the greatest Reason to obey him, and trust in him, as their LORD and REDEEMER, and, by doing so, by him be made happy for ever.

Ind. I am very thankful for what you have now told me.—But may I ask you this Question;—If Christ has redeemed Christians, are they not then *safe*, and *out of Danger*?

Miss. Yes, most surely, if it is not their own Fault.

Ind. I wish you would explain to me what you meant by that.

Miss. It is very true,—JESUS CHRIST has redeemed us, and restored us to the Favour of

God. But then it is upon Condition, that since we know God, and what he has done for us, we glorify him by our *Deeds*, as well as by our *Words*;—but if Men call themselves Christians, and yet will not obey him in their Practice, he deals with *them* as he did with the *Heathens*; he gives *them up to a Mind void of Judgment**, to follow the Desires of their own Hearts, by which they will be ruined for ever.

And this is the Reason why you see so many even among Christians,—upon whom neither the *Fear* of an Almighty and just God, —not the *Love* of Christ his Son, who has saved them, has any Power to keep them in their Duty.—And altho' they have had the Holy Spirit to *direct, sanctify, and govern* them, yet him they grieved by their wilful Sins, and forced him to forsake them, so that *they commit all Iniquity with Greediness*†.

Ind. You will now be so good as to let me know what Christians believe concerning the HOLY GHOST.

Miss. I have already shewn, that, before JESUS CHRIST ascended into Heaven,—He promised his Disciples to send another Divine Person, the HOLY GHOST, to supply his Place and Prefence with them.—Accordingly, this HOLY SPIRIT descended upon them in a most wonderful manner, and enabled them to speak

* Rom. i. 28.

† *Ibid.*

Dial.
all Lan
which
which
for the
He
of Chr
of Ch
whole
THOL
Christ
ough
Al
one B
and,
one
Body
To
mifec
Repe
T
made
from
Acco
after
Hap
in
m
F
li
A

Dial. 12. for the INDIANS. 139

all Languages; as also to remember the Truths which Christ had taught, and the Works which he had done, and to write them truly for the Benefit of Mankind.

He also assisted and directed the Apostles of Christ to lay the Foundation of the Society of Christians, which are now spread over the whole Earth, and are called THE HOLY CATHOLICK CHURCH, because it consists of Christians of all Nations and Languages, who ought all of them to be holy.

All Christians, thus dedicated to God, are *one Body*, under *one Head*, THE LORD CHRIST; and, as such, are obliged to *hold Communion* one with another, as Members of the same Body ought to do.

To every Member of this Society is promised the *Forgiveness of Sins*, upon his true Repentance, and Return to his Duty.

To this Church the same Holy Spirit has made known, that all Men shall *rise again from the Dead* with their own Bodies, and give Account of their own Works;—And that after this will follow *an everlasting Life* of Happiness or Misery.

Ind. Will you, Sir, now be pleased to make me understand, what are the natural Fruits of such a Faith; and what such a Belief obliges Christians to do?

Miss. Remember then,—That the HOLY
N 2 GHOST

GHOST is he, to whom, with the Father and the Son, all Christians are dedicated in Baptism;—that it is this HOLY SPIRIT who is to fit Men for Heaven and Happiness;—which he does,—by convincing all such as are *disposed for eternal Life*, and will attend to his holy Motions,—by convincing them that they are *Sinners*, that, as such, they stand in need of a *Redeemer*:—As also, by putting into their Hearts *the Fear of God*,—*a Love for his Laws*,—and a *serious Concern* for their Souls;—by *restraining* them from Evil,—and *changing* their Dispositions from Evil to Good.

Ind. But it is plain, Sir, that this Holy Spirit doth not thus govern and direct all Christians.

Miss. That is too true;—but then, as I told you before, the Fault is purely in themselves.—They neglect to use the Means God has bestowed upon them, and the Graces he has provided for them; and then they become useless, and he often *takes them away* *.—Too many grieve the Holy Spirit by their evil Deeds, and force him to forsake them:—And very many, who are not so wicked, do yet never lay Claim to that Promise of God,—*that he will give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him* †:—Whereas all good Christians do pray for this Holy Spirit, and do find the wonderful Effects and Blessing of his Guidance and Assistance.

* *Matt. xxv. 29.*

† *Luke xi. 13.*

And

Dial.

Ar

you,

fluenc

then

our e

Spirit

fuch

under

no In

pre

yd M

Minc

tized

he o

God,

come

of be

and f

we r

Effect

him

there

—an

The

woul

read

verer

lief a

In

tic

TH

NI

Dial. 12.

the Father and
icated in Bap-
RIT who is to
ness;—which
uch as are dif-
nd to his holy
that they are
d in need of a
ng into their
e for his Laws,
ir Souls;—by
and changing
Good.

hat this Holy
and direct all
but then, as I
urely in them-
e. Means God
the Graces he
n they become
away*.—Too
by their evil
fate them:—
wicked, do yet
of God,—that
that ask him†:
do pray for this
nderful Effects
nd Assistance.

And

Dial. 12. for the INDIANS. 141

And here take notice of a Truth I now tell you, that every Soul of Man is under the Influence either of *good* or *evil* Spirits:—But then these *good* Spirits may be provoked by our *evil* Lives to forsake us; and then the *evil* Spirits are always ready to take Possession of such as they find forsaken of God, and not under his immediate Protection.

Ind. 'And pray, Sir, how is this to be prevented?'

Miss. Every Christian must keep in his Mind the Promise he made when he was baptized; and, in every thing wherein he fails, he ought forthwith to beg Forgiveness of God, lest, continuing in Sin *wilfully*, he become a *Slave to Satan* and his Angels, instead of being a *Servant* of God.

I shall only mention another Blessing which we receive from the Holy Ghost, and the Effect it ought to have upon us.—It is from him we have the Holy Scriptures, which are therefore very truly called THE WORD OF GOD;—and THE WORD OF OUR SALVATION.—These *Scriptures*, therefore, every one who would continue in the Favour of God, must read or bear them read, with the greatest Reverence and Attention, and conform his Belief and Practice strictly to them.

Ind. 'I desire you will explain more particularly what you mean by THE HOLY CATHOLICK CHURCH,—and THE COMMUNION OF SAINTS.'

Miss.

Miss. It is plain from the Holy Scripture, That it was the Design of our Lord *Jesus Christ* to deliver to Mankind the whole Will of God, so far as their Salvation was concerned in it.—All these Things which were thus revealed, is called the Christian Religion:—And this Religion was taught to the World by our SAVIOUR, and by his APOSTLES; and this Religion was put into Writing by inspired Men, and is now extant amongst us in the Books of the New Testament.—It was our Lord's Design, that all who should embrace this Religion of his, should be united among themselves, and with this Head *JESUS CHRIST*, and so become *One Body* by the Means of *ONE HOLY SPIRIT*, which should actuate and influence them.—And it was our Lord's Design, that all *Believers*; all that professed his Religion, should be admitted to the Participation of this *Spirit*, and so be made Members of this Common Body, by the Sacrament of BAPTISM, and receive continual Influence from the same Spirit, by eating and drinking in the *Sacrament of the Communion of his Body and Blood*; or what we call the **LORD'S SUPPER.**

By the **CHURCH** then is meant the whole Multitude of those Persons, whether *Jews* or *Gentiles*, that do embrace and profess the Christian Religion, and are join'd together by the Means of these Sacraments, in one
Body

Dial. 12.
Body
CHRIST
through
up of
Ind.
• Cbur
Miss
SAL, 1
the C
Word
through
mon
the W
where
ever t
that
THOL
Th
Mem
the gr
—to
imme
a rati
cut off
As
Perio
which
Socie
the L
and A
whet

Dial. 12.
ly Scripture,
r Lord Jesus
e whole Will
on was con-
s which were
Christian Re-
taught to the
his APOSTLES;
o Writing by
nt amongst us
ment.—It was
ho should em-
ould be united
is Head Jesus
Body by the
which should
And it was our
s, all that pro-
admitted to the
nd so be made
dy, by the Sa-
ceive continual
, by eating and
be Communion of
at we call the
eant the whole
whether Jews or
nd profess the
join'd together
raiments, in one
Body

Dial. 12. for the INDIANS. 143

Body or Society, under one Head JESUS CHRIST.—This Church was to extend throughout all the World, and to be made up of all Nations.

Ind. Pray what is meant by the *Catholick Church?*

Miss. By CATHOLICK is meant UNIVERSAL, so that whenever we name or speak of the *Catholick Church*, we mean by those Words, the whole Multitude of Christians throughout the World, that profess the common Faith, and enjoy the Administration of the Word and Sacraments.—All these People wherever they live, or by what Name soever they call themselves, make up together *but one Body of Christ*, which we call the CATHOLICK CHURCH.

The Church is called *holy*, because every Member of that Society obliges himself, by the gracious Assistance of God's Holy Spirit, —*to be holy*.—He that is not so, or does not immediately repent, and become such, is but a *rotten Member*, and is in Danger of being *cut off*.

As to the *Communion of Saints*:—As every Person owes something to the Society of which he is a Member, so especially in the Society of Christians, every one is bound, by the Laws of the Gospel, to use the Talents and Advantages, which God has given him, whether of *Knowledge and Learning*, or *Power*,

or

or Riches, or Grace, for the Good of the whole Body:—To pray for them;—to assist those that are in Want;—to instruct the Ignorant, and them that are out of the Way;—and to study the things that make for Peace, and for mutual Edification*.

Ind. You told me before, that in the Church of Christ there is a Promise OF THE

FORGIVENESS OF SINS.

Miss. And a mighty Blessing sure it is,—That Men, who on account of their many Sins are liable to the Displeasure of God,—may be assured, that in the Church of Christ they will obtain the Forgiveness of their Sins upon most merciful Conditions;—upon a true Repentance, and Return to their Duty;—and a ready Disposition to forgive others, as they themselves do hope for Forgiveness from God.

THE RESURRECTION OF THE BODY, and AN EVERLASTING LIFE AFTER DEATH—These are Truths which Jesus Christ has made known to his Church:—And they are as certain as God himself is true. And that they may make the greater Impression upon your Heart, I will repeat to you the very Words of Christ:—The Hour is coming, in which all that are in the Graves, shall hear his Voice, and come forth; they that have done Good, unto the Resurrection of

* Rom. xiv. 19.

Life;

Dial.

Life

the

all Ch

that t

where

may

Time

pare f

Ind.

why

stian

Miss.

last be

them

ever;

for no

wheth

Heath

Ind.

mar

can

vati

Miss.

tintie

mean

sons,

the P

these

they f

ought

Dial. 12.

Good of the
m;—to assist
struct the Ig-
of the Way;
ake for Peace,

, that in the
omise OF THE

g sure it is,—
of their many
ure of God,—
urch of Christ
s of their Sins
ns;—upon a
to their Duty;
forgive others,
or Forgiveness.

HE BODY, and
ER DEATH—
us Christ has
—And they are
ue. And that
mpression upon
you the very
Hour is com-
the Graves, shall
orth; they that
Resurrection of

Life;

Dial. 13. for the INDIANS. 145

Life; and they that have done Evil, unto
the Resurrection of Damnation*.—So that
all Christians who know this, may be assured,
that this Life is the only Time to chuse
where and what they are to be for ever; and
may learn not to trifle away that precious
Time, which is chiefly allowed them to pre-
pare for Eternity.

Ind. Well, Sir, I see plainly the Reason
why every one who desires to be a Chri-
stian, should believe these Truths.

Miss. These Things are true, and will at
last be found to be so, whether Men believe
them or not.—And if any Man is lost for
ever; for want of giving Credit to them, or
for not considering them, it will signify little
whether he was called a *Christian*, or an
Heathen.

Ind. Indeed one would wonder, that so
many Christians, who know these Things,
can be so easy, and so careless of their Sal-
vation.

Miss. Be you careful for yourself, and con-
tinue so, when you are a Christian.—In the
mean time, I tell you again,—the true Rea-
sons, why so many among Christians forget
the Promises they made at their Baptism, are
these:—Through the Corruption of Nature
they fall into Sin;—they do not what they
ought to do, that is; *repent and turn to their*

* *John v. 28, 29;*

O

Duty

Duty immediately;—and continuing in Sin, these Truths are uneasy to them, because they put them in mind of their Ingratitude to THE GOD, who made them;—to GOD THE SON, who died for them;—and to GOD THE HOLY GHOST, whom they had grieved by obstinately persisting in a vicious Course of Life.—They will not consider, that *without Holiness*, i. e. without keeping the Commands of God, and doing his Will, no Man can be saved; and, besides this, these Truths put them in mind of an *endless Life of Happiness*, which they are not disposed to prepare for,—and of a *miserable Eternity*, which they have Reason to fear above all Things:—Therefore they *strive to forget* the Truths they have known and believed;—and if the Goodness and Long-suffering of God does not lead them to Repentance,—“*These Articles of their Faith will be the Articles of their Condemnation.*”

Ind. I am convinced, Sir, that these Truths are most powerful Motives, where they are known and believed, to oblige Men to keep the holy Will and Commands of God, and to walk in the same all the Days of their Life:—Which you told me was another Part of that Promise which Christians make at their Baptism, and which I hope you will explain to me when I come again.—

Miss.

N Dial. 12.

uing in Sin,
because they
atitude to THE
GOD THE SON,
OD THE HOLY
ved by obsti-
ourse of Life.
t without Holi-
Commands of
Man can be
se Truths put
se of Happiness,
prepare for,—
ich they have
s:—Therefore
ths they have
f the Goodness
oes not lead
hese Articles of
cles of their Con-

Sir, that these
Motives, where
d, to oblige Men
d Commands of
ame all the Days
ou told me was
nife which Chri-
tism, and which
me when I come

Miss.

Dial. 12. for the INDIANS. 147

Miss. That I will gladly do.—And for *your Part*, I exhort you to beg of God to confirm your Faith in him, and in his Son Jesus Christ, and cause it to bring forth in you the Fruit of good Living, to his Glory, and your own Salvation. Amen.

The PRAYER.

O Saviour of the World, who by thy Cross and precious Blood hath redeemed us, save us, we most humbly beseech thee.—Grant that the Belief of these great Truths, may ever be present in our Minds,—That we may die from Sin, and rise again unto Righteousness,—That we may with joyful Hearts ascend to thee, and with thee continually dwell;—That we may judge ourselves, and that we may not be condemned, when Thou comest to judge the World in Righteousness.—O Lord, grant that we may expect thy Coming with Joy, and find Mercy in the Great Day of Recompence. Amen.

O 2

D I A-

DIALOGUE XIII.

The COMMANDMENTS OF GOD *practically explained.*

PART I.

Indian.

• YOU told me, Sir, that my believing
• the Truths of the Gospel will not
• qualify me to become a Christian, unless I
• promise to obey the Will of God, and en-
• deavour to keep his Commands.

Miss. I told you the Truth:—For altho'
we firmly believe, that it is only on the Ac-
count of what his Son Jesus Christ has done
and suffered for us, that God will pardon our
Sins, and receive us into Favour;—yet it is
on this Condition, that we repent and forsake
our Sins, and obey his Commands.

Ind. I hope you will continue your kind
• Instructions, and let me know what his Will
• and Commands are.

Miss. We learn from the Holy Scriptures,
that when almost all Mankind had lost the
Knowledge of the true and only God, and the
Way of worshipping him, which he had ap-
pointed,

Dial
point
his W
whose
to his
conv
God,
ments
ing t
Slaver
this K
them
certai
and a
conv
a mo
obeyin
them
An
Christ
we m
has co
the G
well a
the H
us, fro
of Sa
Ind
the
Mi
first o
• G

Dial. 13.

Dial. 13. for the INDIANS. 149

pointed, it pleased him to make himself and his Will known again, at first to one Man, whose Name was *Abraham* *, and afterwards to his most numerous Posterity, after he had convinced them, that he was the true and only God, by many amazing *Miracles* and *Judgments* upon their Oppressors, and by delivering them out of a most cruel *Bondage* and *Slavery*.—After which, in order to preserve this Knowledge among them, and to keep them from being corrupted, he gave them certain Commands, in a manner so *dreadful*, and *astonishing*, that they could not but be convinced, that they were the Commands of a most holy, and an *all-powerful* God, in disobeying of whom they were sure of exposing themselves to the greatest Punishments.

And that these Commands belong to us *Christians*, as well as unto the People of *Israel*, we may be sure of, —because *Jesus Christ* has confirmed, explained, and enforced them in the Gospel. —He is the Lord our God, as well as theirs †. —He brought them out of the House of Bondage; —And he brought us from *Darkness to Light*, and from the Power of *Satan unto God* ||.

Ind. You will be pleased to let me know these Commands.

Miss. They were Ten in Number.—The first of which was this:

* Gen. xx. † Matt. v, vi. || *AB*: xxvi. 18.

I. I am the Lord thy God.----
Thou shalt have none other Gods
but me.

Ind. ' Why do these Commands begin with
' these Words,——*I am the Lord thy God?*'

Miss. That we may prepare our Hearts to
receive his Commands, with the greatest *Con-*
cern, Attention, and Reverence.

When the Lord of *Heaven and Earth*, of
Life and Death, speaks, sure his Creatures
will *bear, and obey*, for Conscience-sake—that
is—because God commands them.—

The Design of this First Command was,——
to *restore and preserve* the Knowledge of the
true God; He having a Right to be *honoured,*
feared, and *loved*, as the Author of all the
Good we enjoy or hope for;——by which
therefore we are forbidden to expect our Hap-
piness from any other, or *place our Dependence*
on; or exercise our religious Fear, towards any
other Being in Heaven, or on Earth.

The full Import of this grand First Com-
mand is,——That we should have the LORD
for our God; and that we should have no
other besides him.

Ind. ' What is it to have the Lord for our
' God?'

Miss. It is to *think of him*, and to *worship*
him, as God.

Ind.

Dial.

Inc.

M.

Being

Thin

FATH

our L

Yo

upon

Care

Securi

For

please

Yo

to mu

others

Ind.

' Lav

Miss.

alway

his B

every

him

do al

and b

is kn

Inc.

' in

M.

sides

Inc.

' Lo

Dial. 13. for the INDIANS. 151

Ind. 'How ought we to think of God?'

Miss. 'As of an *Eternal* and *All-perfect* Being, the *MAKER* and *PRESERVER* of all Things, and our most Gracious and Merciful *FATHER* in and through his *Son Jesus Christ* our *Lord*.'

You are forbidden by this Law to depend upon *yourself*, upon your own *Labour* and *Care* for *Prosperity*;—upon your *Friends* for *Security*; upon your *Wealth* for *Happiness*:—For these are Blessings, *only* when God is pleased to make them so.

You are also, by this Command, forbidden to *murmur* at God's Dealings with yourself or others; *for he is Lord of All*.

Ind. 'What is further *commanded* in this Law?'

Miss. You are hereby commanded to live always *as in the Sight of God*;—To pray for his Blessing, in *publick* and in *private*, upon every thing you undertake;—And to give him Thanks for all his Favours;—And to do all this with the *Heart*, as well as the *Lips* and *bodily Gestures*:—For whatever you *think*, is known to Him, as well as what you *speak*.

Ind. 'What is the other Thing included in this Commandment?'

Miss. You are forbid having any other, besides the *LORD*, for your *GOD*.

Ind. 'Is there any other God, besides the *LORD*?'

Ind.

O 4

Miss.

Miss. — No, there is not; nor does this Commandment at all suppose that there is. But, when these Commandments were delivered, the World generally *believed* in, and worshipped, OTHER GODS besides the LORD, who was almost utterly forgotten by them — And therefore it was highly necessary, that the *Great God* of Heaven and Earth should, in the First place, caution his People, and, in them, all future Generations, against this Folly, Impiety, and Idolatry.

This following was the *Second Commandment*:

II. Thou shalt not make to thyself any graven Image, nor the Likeness of any thing that is in Heaven above, or in the Earth beneath, or in the Water under the Earth: Thou shalt not bow down to them, nor worship them; for I the Lord thy God am a jealous God; and visit the Sins of the Fathers upon the Children unto the third and fourth Generation of them that hate me; and shew

Dial
shew
ther
Com
In
kne
Co
M
Sugg
been
and
they
Thou
were
Ne
all th
to rep
to w
of hi
their
man
them
to w
In
of
M
ner
a Sp
ship

Dial. 13. for the INDIANS. 153

shew Mercy unto Thousands, in them that love me, and keep my Commandments.

Ind. 'You will be so good as to let me know the Meaning and Reason of this Command.'

Miss. You must know then, through the Suggestions of the *Devil*, most Nations had been led into a vile Custom of representing and worshiping God by Images; by which they came to have mean and unworthy Thoughts of the Divine Majesty, as if he were like any of his Creatures.

Now, by this Command, God has forbid all that love and fear him, even to attempt to represent him by any Image or Picture, or to worship him before such; and this on pain of his most high Displeasure upon them, and their Posterity, who shall disobey this Command;—promising an especial Blessing to them, and their Children, who shall take care to worship him as he has commanded.

Ind. 'What is the *Positive Duty* required of us in this Commandment?'

Miss. You are to *worship God*, after a Manner suitable to his Spiritual Nature;—*God is a Spirit, and they that worship him must worship him in Spirit and in Truth**:—That is to

* *John iv. 24.*

say,

say,—with *Sincerity, Love, and Purity* of Heart;—with the *Inward* Devotion and Fervor of the Mind, without which the *Outward* Exercises of Prayer and Adoration will be of no Worth.

Ind. 'How must I behave myself in God's *House* and *Presence*?'

Miss. Consider seriously—That you go to Church to ask such Things, which you cannot want without being miserable.—

Therefore your Behaviour must be such, as may be apt to procure in yourself and others, a great Regard for God, and an humble Opinion of yourself—

You must with great Humility ask God's Pardon and Blessing, and praise him for his Works and Favours.—

You must carefully attend to what is read and explained to you out of the Scriptures—*For it is the Word of God.*

And then you will return home with God's Blessing upon your *self*, your *Family*, and your *Labours*.—

Ind. 'Doth the Command afford any further Instruction?'

Miss. Yes.—It shews us, That the Piety of Parents shall be remembered for the Good of their Children, to many Generations:

That the best Portion Children can receive from their Parents, is God's Blessing:

And

And
to love
ments,
rity.

The

III

Name
vain;
him
Name

The
preserv
ought
speak
withou

Ind.

'whic

'of C

Miss.

they fl

Attent

Autho

of any

seriou

Ind.

'Oat

Dial. 13. for the INDIANS. 155

And that such Parents as are not careful to love God, and to keep his Commandments, do leave Calamities to their Posterity.

The Third Command is this :

III. Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy God in vain ; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless, that taketh his Name in vain.

The Intent of this Command is, — to preserve the great Regard which all Men ought to have for God, forbidding them to speak of him, or even to use his holy Name, without Fear and Consideration.

Ind. ' What are the necessary Occasions which Men have to make use of the Name of God ?'

Miss. First, when they worship him, which they should strive to do with Reverence and Attention. — Secondly, when by a lawful Authority they are obliged to take an Oath. — And lastly, when they speak of God, or of any thing that belongs to him, upon any serious Occasion.

Ind. ' Why are People obliged to take an Oath before a Magistrate ?'

Miss.

And

Miss. It is to put an End to Strife amongst Men;—it being God's Pleasure, that the Truth should appear, and Justice be done to every one.—Now the likeliest Way to come to the Truth is this,—To put Men in mind, when they are going to swear,—That they are in the Presence of that Great God, who has declared,—That a Curse shall enter into the House of him that sweareth falsely by his Name to consume it*. Which is, surely, sufficient to oblige every Man, who believes and fears God, to speak the whole Truth, and nothing but the Truth, as they hope to escape that Curse, and God's Vengeance.—As for those who, out of an evil Custom do swear or curse, blaspheme, or speak lightly of God, such Persons have no other Choice, but Repentance and Amendment, or Damnation.—

And where these Sins are become common, and are not punished, that Nation and People may expect public and heavy Judgments to fall upon them †.

Ind. What is the Meaning of that Expression, *The Lord will not hold him guiltless?*

Miss. The Meaning is, that this Sin shall certainly be punished, and that in a manner more dreadful than Words can express; however common it is, and little regarded.

* Zech. v. 4.

† Jer. xxiii. 10. Mal. ii. 2.

Ind.

Dial. 13.

Ind.

Law

Miss.

Matters

People

and rev

vice.

We

IV

holy

shalt

thou

Day

thy

man

Son,

serva

thy

is w

Day

Eart

then

Day

Dial. 13.

rise amongst
e, that the
be done to
ay to come
en in mind,
That they
God, who
ll enter into
fally by his
surely, suf-
believes and
uib, and no-
pe to escape
ce.—As for
n do swear or
ly of God,
ice, but Re-
mnation.—
ne common,
on and People
udgments to

of that Ex-
old him guilt-
this Sin shall
in a manner
xpress; how-
garded.

Mal. ii. 2.
Ind.

Dial. 13. for the INDIANS. 157

Ind. What are we commanded in this Law?

Miss. To speak of God, and of religious Matters, after such a serious manner, that People may learn to have the most devout and reverent Thoughts of Him, and his Service.

We come now to the Fourth Command

IV. Remember that thou keep holy the Sabbath-Day: Six Days shalt thou labour, and do all that thou hast to do; but the Seventh Day is the Sabbath of the Lord thy God; in it thou shalt do no manner of Work, thou, and thy Son, and thy Daughter, thy Man-servant, and thy Maid-servant, thy Cattle, and the Stranger that is within thy Gates;—for in Six Days the Lord made Heaven and Earth, the Sea, and all that in them is, and rested the Seventh Day: Wherefore the Lord blessed the

158 An INSTRUCTION Dial. 13.
the Seventh Day, and hallowed
it.

Ind. ' You will be so good as to shew me
the Reason and Intent of this Command,'

Miss. Remember what I told you before,
—That after God had made this World in
Six Days, and Man the Governor of it, he
ordained by a perpetual Law, That the *Seventh Day* should be set apart, and kept holy,
in Memory and Honour of him, the Creator
and Maker of all Things.

Now, in Proceſs of Time, this Command,
through the Corruption of Man's Nature, be-
came neglected, and the true God forgotten,
and Wickedness and Idolatry increased every-
where, which is the miserable Case of very
many Nations to this Day.

But when God separated the People of
Israel from the rest of the Nations, he re-
newed this Command, so that the Knowledge
of the only true God, the great *Creator* of
Heaven and Earth, has been preserved among
them through all Ages.

Ind. ' Do Christians observe that Day?'

Miss. Christians do, according to the De-
sign of the Law, observe One Day in Seven,
which we call *the Lord's Day*, because on that
Day the Lord Christ our Redeemer rose from
the Dead ;—And on the same Day sent down
the

N Dial. 13.

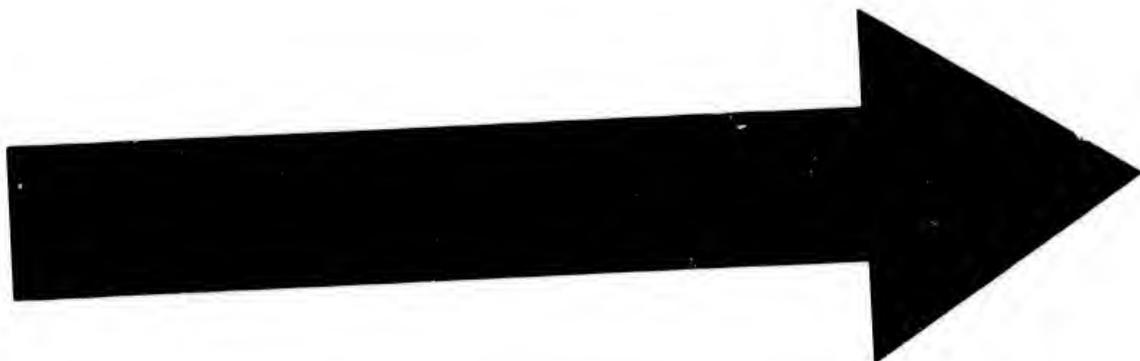
hallowed

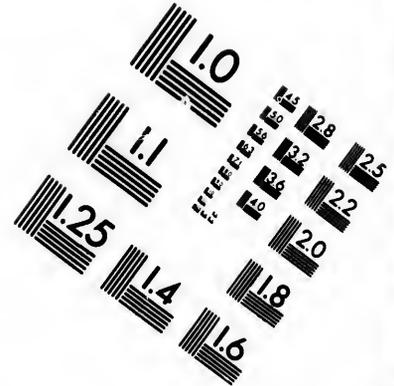
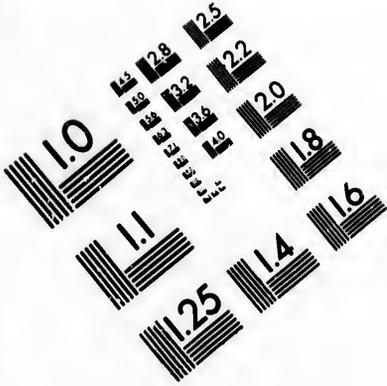
as to shew me
Command,
d you before,
this World in
ernor of it, he
That the Se-
and kept holy,
m, the Creator

this Command,
n's Nature, be-
God forgotten,
ncreased every-
e Case of very

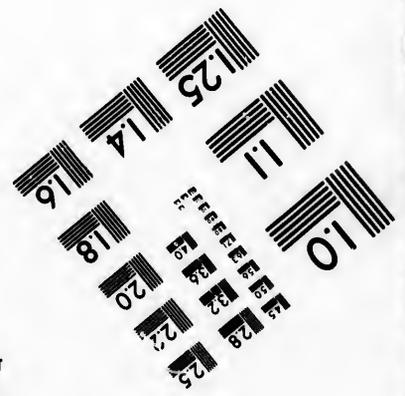
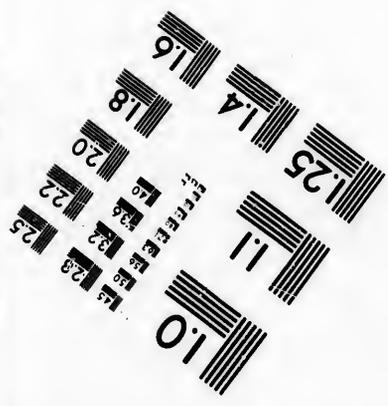
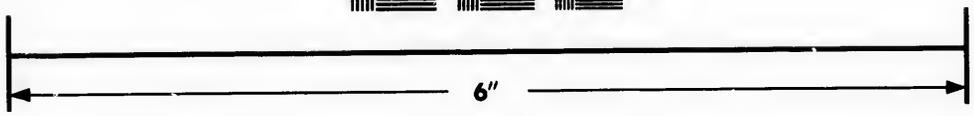
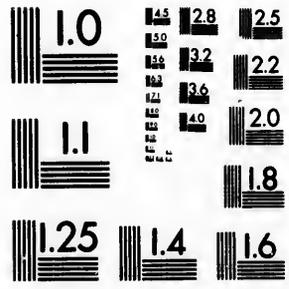
the People of
Nations, he re-
t the Knowledge
great *Creator* of
reserved among

ve that Day ?
ding to the De-
e Day in Seven,
because on that
eemer rose from
e Day sent down
the





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1983

D
th
W
C
it
ge
w
m
G
fa
B
th

fo
g
tr
lo
a
m
g
I
E
t

th
-00
a
th

Dial. 13. for the INDIANS. 159

the *Holy Ghost*, to guide his Church unto the World's End;—The *Apostles* of Jesus Christ therefore set apart That Day, calling it—*The Lord's Day*. Since which Time all good Christians do or should lay aside all worldly Business, Cares, and Pleasures, and meet together—to give public Honour to God, to *acknowledge* his *Power, Wisdom, Justice, and Goodness*,—to *praise* him for the *Blessings* he has given them,—and to *pray* for the *Blessings* they want.

Ind. 'Why are we bid in an especial manner, to keep this Law?'

Miss. Because if this HOLY DAY should be forgotten, All Religion would soon be forgotten with it, and the very Knowledge of the true God (as it is in many Nations) would be lost amongst us, were not *this Day* set apart, and *Persons* appointed to bring to our Remembrance Truths of the highest Consequence both to our present and everlasting Interests.

Ind. 'Are all bound to observe this Day?'

Miss. Yes—all that can be spared from the NECESSARY Business of the Family.

Children,—That they may learn their Duty, and from their Infancy to fear God.

Servants,—That they may not forget, that they have a Master in Heaven.

And the *very Beasts* are to rest, unless Necessity requires it to be otherwise, that the **WHOLE CREATION** may rejoice in the Mercies of God.

Ind. 'Why is it said—*Six Days* shalt thou labour?'

Miss. To put us in mind, that it is God who gives us *all our Time* :

That we are fallen from a State of Happiness, and must labour for our daily Bread :

Lastly,—That it is purely by God's Permission, that we *prosper* in our daily Labours ;
—That therefore we ought to serve him truly all our Days.

Ind. 'How is the Lord's Day profan'd?'

Miss. By neglecting to go to the Place where the *Great God* is *publickly* worshiped ; by neglecting Family and private Devotion ; by not meditating upon, and recollecting in *private*, what we are taught, or pray for, in *public* ;—by *Idleness*, and trifling *Conversation* ;—unnecessary *Business* and *Journeys* ;—and by vain *Sports* and *Gaming*, unbecoming the *Seriousness* of the Day, and of Christianity.

Ind. 'It is well, if too many Christians will not think this a hard Command, and neglect it, when they must lose so much Time, in which they might increase their Wealth, or enjoy their Pleasures.'

Miss.

Dial. 13. for the INDIANS. 161

Miss. They must be Christians then of very little Knowledge and Faith;—and do not consider the Power and the Promises of God, and of his Son *, to make them sufficient Amends for the Loss of their own and their Servants Labour. And especially when the Respite of One Day in Seven would enable their Servants to perform the Business of the other Six Days with more *Cheerfulness* and *Vigour*.

These Four Commands have respect to *God*, and the Honour due to him.—The *Six following* concern our *Neighbour*, and the *Peace* and *Welfare* of *Mankind* in general.

Ind. You will be pleased to let me know what they are.

Miss. Remember what I have at present told you, and the next Time you come, I will explain to you the rest of the Commands:—In the mean time pray to God in the following Words.

The P R A Y E R.

O GOD, who alone art worthy of our Love, give me Grace that I may never forget Thee, nor thy glorious Perfections; but that I may serve Thee according to thy Word, in Sincerity and godly Fear;—That I may never mention thy sacred Name without Reverence;—That I may not spend thy Holy Day in Vanity and Idleness, nor in a

* *Matt. vi. 33.*

P

custom.

Miss.

162 *An INSTRUCTION Dial. 14.*
customary Attendance at thy House only;—
but that I may serve Thee with my Soul, as
well as with my Body, through Jesus Christ
our Lord. *Amen.*

DIALOGUE XIV.

PART II.

Indian.

‘ I Am come to desire you to explain to me
those Commands that relate to my Duty
to my Neighbour.’
Missionary. The *Fifth Command* is this:

V. Honour thy Father and thy
Mother, that thy Days may be
long in the Land which the Lord
thy God giveth thee.

Ind. ‘ I beg you will explain these Com-
mands to me, and let me know the Design
of them.’

Miss. The Design of this *Fifth Command*
is,—To teach us, from our very Childhood,
to shew *Honour* and *Obedience* to our Parents;
that when we grow up, we may know how to
respect and honour all who are our Betters;—
that

Dial. 14. for the INDIANS. 163

that *Subjects* may honour their *Governors*—; *Servants* may obey their *Masters*; and all may love and esteem their *Spiritual Pastors* and *Teachers*.—And the *Peace* and *Good* of the World do so much depend on the Discharge of these Obligations, that God for Encouragement hath promised an especial Blessing to such as shall observe them faithfully.

Ind. ‘Why is the Duty of Children to their Parents only mentioned?’

Miss. Because that is a Duty *first* learned, and *best* understood:—*Children* very naturally *love* their *Parents*, and are generally kept in Subjection by them; and therefore when they are commanded *so to honour* Others, as they do their Parents, they easily know what That meaneth, and will more readily pay the Duties owing to all their *Superiors*.

Ind. ‘How must I honour my Father and Mother?’

Miss. You must in all lawful Things cheerfully submit to them, be careful not to grieve them by stubborn or evil Courses:—You must shew them all due Respect, and thankfully acknowledge their Kindness to you;—bear with their Infirmities,—hide their Failings,—supply their Wants,—and pray for their present and everlasting Happiness:—Which if you do, in Obedience to the Com-

mand of God, you may expect to live to be a happy Parent yourself.

Ind. 'What would then be my Duty?'

Miss. *The Duty of Parents* is, to bring up their Children in Obedience, and in the Fear of God;—To take care, that they be instructed in true Religion;—To provide for them by all lawful Ways;—To admonish and correct them when they say or do Things which are amiss;—To be *Examples* to them of *Piety*, *Sobriety*, and *Diligence*;—And, lastly, to *bless* them, and *pray* for them.—All which—*Parents* will be careful to do, if they consider what a dreadful Thing it will be, should their Children be miserable in *this* World, and the *next*, through their Negligence, Countenance, or Example.

Ind. 'What is the Duty of *Servants*?'

Miss. The Duty of *Servants* is, to be obedient to their Masters, *diligent* in their Business;—*Not with Eye-service, as Men-pleasers*;—But to use the same Industry and Integrity, in their Master's Absence, as they would do, if he was present with them;—to be as careful of their Master's Goods, as if they were their own;—Neither *wasting* them, nor *suffering Others* to do so;—To be no *Tale-bearers*; but, above all, to be *honest*, not only for *Conscience*; but for *Credit's* sake;—*Deceit*, and *Pilfering*, and *Stealing*, being abominable

Qua-

Dial. 14.
to live to be
my Duty?
to bring up
and in the Fear
t they be in-
to provide for
admonish and
or do Things
amples to them
venge; — And,
for them. — All
il to do, if they
ing it will be,
iferable in this
h their Negli-
mple. —
of Servants?
is, to be obe-
nt in their Busi-
as Men-pleasers;
ry and Integrity,
they would do,
—to be as care-
as if they were
g them, nor suf-
to be no Tale-bear-
honest, not only
's sake; — Deceit,
being abominable
Qua-

Dial. 14. for the INDIANS. 165

Qualities, never forgotten by others, and very hardly left off by those that give Way to them.

Ind. What is our Duty towards them that have the Rule and Government over us?

Miss. Your Duty is to obey them, not only for Fear of Punishment, but for Conscience-sake*; — Not to speak Evil of them, but to shew them all becoming Respect; — And to pray that God may bless them, and make them Instruments of great Good to the World.

For Men in Authority, fearing God, are a great Blessing, — Their Duty being to keep the People in Peace and Quietness; — To defend the Persons and Rights of honest Men; — To punish the Unruly; — To advise them that have no Counsellors; — And in all Things to promote the Glory of God, and the Welfare of all below them.

Ind. What is the Duty of People to their Ministers and Pastors?

Miss. To respect them †, for their Master's sake, and for their Work's sake. Your Duty it is to attend at the public Service of the Church, and hearken to their Instructions; — and to pray that God may bless their Labours.

For it is their Business and Duty, to study

* Rom. xiii. 5. 2 Pet. ii. 10. † 1 Thess. v. 13.
all

all Ways of *teaching* you *how* you should walk and please God;—To *reprove* you when you do amiss;—To *pray* that you may do well;—To be *wholesome Examples* in Word and Deed:—And they have much to answer for, if they are not such.

Ind. 'Whom else must I honour?'

Miss. All that are your Superiors, by reason of their greater *Age*,—their *Learning*,—their *Places* and *Stations*,—to whom you must shew a just Regard.

And it is their *Duty*, not to be *high-minded*, but to be *grave*, *courteous*, *easy* to be spoke to, and ready to help all that want their Assistance.

Ind. 'What is the Meaning of the Promise which God hath made to such as keep this Command?'

Miss. That God will bless them in the Way they shall go, which will be a Means of *prolonging* their Lives:—On the contrary,—*He that despiseth his Father and Mother, the Ravens shall pick out his Eyes**;—that is, this Sin has a Tendency to lead Men into such Practices as will bring them to an unnatural, untimely, and ignominious Death.

* *Prov. xxx. 17.*

VI. Thou shalt do no Murder.

This is the *Sixth Command*;—and is intended to secure the *Life* of every Man from the *Malice, Revenge, and Violence* of others.—This is a *Sin* most odious to God, and a sure Vengeance has been frequently observed to follow those who send Men out of the World, by a violent Death, sooner than God and Nature intended.—And for the same Reason we are not to shorten Mens Lives by *Oppression, Injustice, or any other evil Dealings*;—for a Man may be *murder'd*, and his Heart broken, by these, as well as by *Violence*;—as also by *Intemperance, Gluttony, and Drunkenness*.—By these we may shorten our own, or other Peoples Lives, which is absolutely forbidden by this Precept.

Self-murder is also forbid by this Command; for consider, *That the Great God, the Maker of all Things, has assumed to Himself the Power and Lordship of Life and Death*.—‘ I kill, and I make alive *.’—’Tis God sends us into the World, and He expects, that we should wait his Will, to send us out of it.—He has the only Right to determine the Time of our Continuance in it, and when we shall remove out of it:—And it is a gross Invasion of that *Divine Right and Prerogative*, for us

* Deut. xxxii. 39.

Dial. 14.

should walk
you when
u may do
es in Word
h to answer

our ?
ors, by rea-
Learning,—
m you must

high-minded,
o be spoke
nt their Af-

of the Pro-
uch as keep

hem in the
a Means of
contrary,—

Mother, the
that is, this
n into such
n unnatural;

h.

VI. Thou

to appoint the Time for ourselves, without His Order, and contrary to the Rules He has given us for our Government.—As this Action is highly criminal in the Sight of God, so *remember*, that whoever is so hardy as to commit it, sends himself out of the World, with the Guilt of a wilful Sin.—And a *wilful Sinner, thus dying impenitent, has no Hopes of Salvation*: And this is a dreadful Consideration.

There are several other Practices, too common in the World, which have a Tendency to this Sin of Murder, and which, in some measure, partake of the *Guilt* of it, tho' the Sinner himself does not intend Violence against his own Life: Particularly that *pernicious* and *fatal* Custom of drinking RUM, GIN, and other SPIRITUOUS LIQUORS, which kills, every Year, *many Thousands* of the *lower* Part of Mankind. This is a Practice which you must abhor, as you would do *Poison* itself; for so it actually is in its Consequence. It is highly to be wished, that the GOVERNORS of every Country would have a strict Eye to the bold Encroachments of this terrible Destroyer, by which *so many* make themselves away, and remove it at least out of the Reach of the *laborious, industrious, and useful* Part of Mankind.

Ind. 'What is the Duty required in this Commandment?'

Miss.

Dial. 14.
ves, without
Rules He has
nt.—As this
Sight of God,
hardy as to
f the World,
—And a wilful
s no Hopes of
ful Consider-

ices, too com-
e a Tendency
hich, in some
of it, tho' the
violence against
t pernicious and
M, GIN, and
which kills,
of the lower
Practice which
d do Poison it-
s Consequence.
the GOVERN-
d have a strict
nts of this ter-
many make them-
at least out of
industrious, and
required in this

Miss.

Dial. 14. for the INDIANS. 169

Miss. It is your Duty, as much as in you
lieth,—*To live peaceably with all Men* *;—
To avoid the Company of angry, passionate,
and contentious People;—*To deliver the Op-
pressed* †;—*To be merciful to such as are in
Misery*;—*To forbear and forgive one another* ‡;
—And be well pleased with the Welfare and
Happiness of All Men.

VII. Thou shalt not commit
Adultery.

This is the *Seventh Command*. In order to
understand the Reason of this, you must know,
that God, at the Beginning of the World, did
appoint *Marriage*, for the Increase of Man-
kind, and for the Society, Help, and Comfort
of a Man and his Wife.—Now you cannot
but observe the great Goodness of God in
commanding, on pain of his Displeasure, That
neither the Man, nor his Wife, should be un-
faithful to the Marriage-bed;—which would
occasion infinite Troubles and Calamities in
Families, and, after all, a very bitter Repent-
ance, or Damnation.—By virtue of this Com-
mand we are likewise bound to abstain from
Fornication, and from all manner of *Lewd-
ness*, *Wantonness*, and *Debauchery*; from all
lascivious Actions, *immodest Words*, and im-

* Rom. xii. 18.

† Prov. xxii. 24.

‡ Ephes. iv. 33.—

Q pure.

170 *An INSTRUCTION Dial. 14.*
pure Desires, and whatever else has any Tendency towards the heinous Vices of Whoredom and Adultery.

VIII. Thou shalt not steal.

This is the *Eighth Command*:—And is intended by a Righteous God, to secure to every Man what is his own;—He having declared, *That a Curse shall enter into the House of a Thief and a Robber, even to consume it* *; and, which is worst of all, such Persons must not expect to go to Heaven, but to Hell.

Ind. ‘How is this Command further transgress’d?’

Miss. Not only by *Theft*, which is a base Vice, and openly abhorr’d;—but by *Oppression, Deceit, Concealing* of found Goods, —*receiving* Goods knowing them to be stolen; —*defrauding* the Public by Running of Goods, and buying or receiving such as we know are run, and for which the King’s Custom is not paid;—*wearying* Men out of their Rights by vexatious *Law-suits*, by *Power, Interest, Bribery, or Craft*;—which are Crimes too often committed by those who never expect to be punished for the Breach of this Command; and yet God is most surely the *Avenger of all such Deeds* †.

* *Zech. v. 4.* † *1 Cor. vi. 10.* † *1 Thess. iv. 6.*
Ind.

DN Dial. 14.
has any Tend-
es of Whoredom

not steal.

nd:—And is in-
d, to secure to
—He having de-
ter into the House
n to consume it *;
uch Persons must
, but to Hell.
and further trans-

, which is a base
;—but by Op-
of found Goods,
them to be stolen;
Running of Goods,
ch as we know are
g's Custom is not
of their Rights by
Power, Interest,
ich are Crimes too
who never expect
reach of this Com-
t surely the Avenger

† 1 *Thess.* iv. 6.
Ind.

Dial. 14. for the INDIANS. 171

Ind. 'What is required of us, that we
' may keep this Law?'

Miss. It is your Duty to be *diligent* in your
Calling, that you may be able to live without
taking unlawful Ways; to be careful of what
God has given you, lest, having vainly or
wickedly thrown it away, you be tempted to
live by Deceit:

To be contented with your Condition, be-
lieving, *That better is a little with Righteous-
ness, than great Revenues without Right *:*

Lastly, To depend upon God's good Pro-
vidence, which takes care of all Creatures,
and will certainly reward the *honest poor Man*,
who chuses to *beg*, if he cannot *labour*, rather
than *steal*.

Ind. 'What is the Duty of one who is sen-
' sible of his Sin, and sorry that he hath
' broken this Law?'

Miss. He must confess his Sin unto God,
and, if he can possibly do it, *he must make
Amends to the Person he has wrong'd †.*

And this is that which makes THIS SIN so
very hard to be repented of; because, thro'
Shame or *Stubbornness*, People will not make
RESTITUTION of what they have got by
Fraud, Injustice, Violence, and Oppression;—
and yet they hope to be saved:—*But this is
the Hope of Hypocrites, which shall perish ‡.*

* *Prov.* xvi. 8. † *Levit.* vi. 2. *Ezek.* xxxiii. 15.
‡ *Job.* viii. 13.

Q 2 IX.

IX. Thou shalt not bear false
Witness against thy Neighbour.

This is the *Ninth Command*:—And whoever considers the Mischiefs Men are capable of doing to the *Lives* and the *Estates* of their Neighbours, by *false Oaths* and *Perjuries*, or *concealing* or *disguising* the Truth, when they are *lawfully* called upon to declare or attest it; must see how kind and good God has been to Men, to forbid, on pain of his Displeasure, such Sins as these, which are the Occasion of so much Sorrow and Loss to the unhappy Sufferers.

Ind. 'Is any thing more forbidden, than
' the being a false Witness?'

Mis. Yes: You are hereby forbidden to say any thing of other Men, which may hurt them, unless it be with an honest Design, to bring them to *Repentance*, or to hinder them from doing great Mischiefs to others.

Therefore to *invent* Stories, to *add* to them, and to *set them abroad*; To encourage *Talebearers*;—To give Men *ill Names*;—To publish *their Infirmities*;—To make their Faults *worse* than they are; are all condemn'd by this Law, and in many other Places of the Holy Scriptures;—as the very *Work of an*
evil

bear false
neighbour.

—And who-
men are capable
of their
and Perjuries, or
when they
are or attest it;
God has been to
his Displeasure,
the Occasion of
the unhappy

forbidden, than

by forbidden
Men, which
with an honest
repentance, or to
eat Mischiefs to

to add to them,
encourage Tale-
telling Names;—To
To make their
all condemn'd
in Places of the
every Work of an
evil

Dial. 14. for the INDIANS. 173

evil Spirit *, as the Destruction of all good Neighbourhood, and Christian Charity.

This Sin proceeds from a base Disposition; —some People love Mischiefs, and are pleas'd, the more there is of it in the World:— Sometimes from a *busy Temper*; from *Pride*; from *evil Designs*:—And *sometimes People do it for Diversion*.—But from whencesoever it proceeds, it is a Sign of a very evil Heart, to speak ill of others, as if such Men *had no Faults of their own*;—to jest with a Man's good Name, *which is more valuable than his Estate* †;—To set Friends *at Variance*, and to disturb the *Peace and Happiness* of Families:—And therefore *Revilers* are reckon'd amongst those, that, without Repentance, *must not go to Heaven* ‡.

Ind. 'What is further required of us by this Law?'

Miss. It is your Duty to speak the Truth, *when it is fit and proper*, as well as when you are *upon your Oath*;—To be tender of your Neighbour's Reputation;—To be dispos'd to hear, to believe, and to speak the best, and never to take Pleasure in *foolish, malicious, and wicked Stories*:—And we shall be dispos'd to observe these good Rules the better, if we consider—'What a sore Grief it is to ourselves, to be abus'd, by *Lyes, Calumny, and Defamation*.'

* *John* viii. 44 † *Prov.* xxii. 1. ‡ *1 Cor.* vi. 10.

X. Thou shalt not covet thy Neighbour's House; thou shalt not covet thy Neighbour's Wife; nor his Servant, nor his Maid, nor his Ox, nor his Ass, nor any thing that is his.

This is the Tenth and last of these Commands.—Now the gracious Design of God, in this Command, is to lay a Restraint upon the very Desires of our Hearts, which are all known to him, forbidding us to covet, that is, to set our Hearts upon, that which is another's Right, and which he is not willing to part with;—for an unjust Desire, through the Temptation of the Devil, has too often been followed by an unjust Attempt to get what we desire, either by Fraud or Violence.—So kind is God in putting a Stop to the very Beginning of Sin, which is in the Heart*.

Ind. 'But may not a Man desire to buy what belongs to another?'

Miss. Yes, no doubt of it, provided the other can lawfully dispose of it, and that he is willing to do so;—But if he is not willing, then to continue to desire it, is a Sin against this Law.

* Matt. xv. 19.

covet thy
thou shalt
our's Wife,
s Maid, nor
r any thing

of these Com-
Design of God,
Restraint upon
s, which are all
to covet, that is,
which is another's
willing to part
re, through the
s too often been
t to get what we
olence.—So kind
the very Begin-
leart*.

an desire to buy
it, provided the
it, and that he is
me is not willing,
is a Sin against

GAMING

Dial. 14. for the INDIANS. 175

GAMING is certainly a Violation of the Tenth Command.—It is a Vice that has always its Root in Covetousness, and which in its greedy Wishes devours—its Neighbour's Houses and Lands, and every thing else that is his.

This Sin is often found to go still further, to bring Men at last to downright Stealing, Robbery, and Murder;—and when the near Prospect of Death obliges these wretched Creatures to confess the Evil of their Ways, it may be observed, that a Caution against this abominable Vice of Gaming, always makes one Part of their dying Admonitions, as it hath always been one main Road that led them to that miserable End.

Ind. 'What does this Law require?'

Miss. That you keep your Heart with all Diligence, because out of it proceedeth all manner of Wickedness, 1 Kings xxi. Prov. iv. 23.

That you be contented with your own Lot, as that which is appointed you by a wise and just God.

Lastly,—That you set God always before you, who seeth the very Secrets of your Heart, and will punish all its sinful Lusts and Appetites.

Ind. 'I am convinced, Sir, of the Truth of what you told me before,—That these Commands of God are holy, just, and good, and necessary to keep the World in Order.'

Q 4

Miss.

Miss. But I must tell you besides,—That by *these Commands*, as they have been explained by Jesus Christ, and his Apostles, we must all be *judged* at the last Day to Happiness or Misery; these being the Foundation of the Duty which Men owe to *God*, to their *Neighbour*, and to *themselves*.

Ind. 'Are these Duties hard to be understood and remember'd?'

Miss. You shall judge yourself, when I have repeated them to you, which I will do the next time you come to me: In the mean time use the following Prayer.

The P R A Y E R.

O PEN mine Eyes, O Lord, that I may see that thy Law is holy, just, and good, and that I may keep it with my whole Heart;—that I may love and honour all those whom thy Providence hath made my Betters;—That I may do Violence to no Man;—That I may abhor all unchaste Desires, Words, and Actions;—all Deceit and Oppression;—all the Evils of a lying Tongue, all covetous Desires, and first Beginnings of Sin.

Lord, have Mercy upon me, and write all these Laws in my Heart, I most humbly beseech thee. *Amen.*

besides,—That
have been ex-
Apostles, we
ay to Happi-
e Foundation
God, to their

d to be under-
rself, when I
hich I will do
: In the mean

R.

d, that I may
y, just, and
with my whole
and honour all
hath made my
Violence to no
l unchaste De-
-all Deceit and
vils of a lying
s, and first Be-

e, and write all
ost humbly be-

D I A-

DIALOGUE XV.

Duty towards God explained.

Indian.

• **T**HE last time I was here, you pro-
• mised to explain to me what was my
• Duty to God.

Missionary. Your Duty to God is,

To believe in him, to fear him
to love him, with all your Heart,
with all your Mind, with all your
Soul, and with all your Strength:
To worship him, to give him
Thanks, to put your whole Trust
in him, to call upon him, to
honour his Holy Name, and his
Word, and to serve him truly all
the Days of your Life.

Now this should be fix'd strongly in your
Memory, so as never to be forgot; and it
will direct you, on all Occasions, how to live
so as to please God:—These Words often
repeated,

repeated, and imprinted upon your Memory, will also awaken your Conscience, when at any time you do amiss, that you may repent, and amend, and obtain Forgiveness of your Sin, through God's infinite Goodness and Mercy, and the Merits of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Ind. '—Is a Christian's Duty hard to be understood?'

Miss. By no means;—Religion being the Business of all Men.—*A plain Man*, if he is well disposed, may know his Duty, and be able to perform it, as well as the greatest Scholar.

Ind. 'This is a comfortable Truth: Pray make me sensible of it.'

Miss. Do not you see, that all necessary Knowledge lieth in a very narrow Compass? —YOUR DUTY TO GOD,—and TO YOUR NEIGHBOUR, is contain'd in a few Words, very easy to be understood and remember'd, where People truly believe in God, and heartily desire to be saved.

Ind. 'Then I trust I shall not perish; for I do believe in God,—and I heartily wish to be saved.'

Miss. You must not be deceived in a Matter of so great Moment.—It may be you do not believe in, nor fear, nor love God with all your Heart, tho' you are persuaded you do.

Ind.

N Dial. 15.

your Memory,
ence, when at
you may repent,
veness of your
Goodness and
our Lord Jesus

duty hard to be

igion being the
Man, if he is
Duty, and be
as the greatest

e Truth: Pray

at all necessary
row Compass?
and to your
a few Words,
and *remember'd*,
God, and hear-

not perish; for
heartily wish to

deceived in a
t.—It may be
ear, nor love God
you are persuaded

Ind.

Dial. 15. for the INDIANS. 179

Ind. 'Can you, Sir, direct me how to
'know for certain, when I do, or do not
'my Duty?'

Miss. You must consult your Life to know
this,—and compare your Way of Living
with these Rules of your Duty.

Ind. 'I wish you would shew me how, by
'some Instances.'

Miss. Your *Duty* is to believe in God;—
that is, to keep these great Truths in your
Mind,—That God is most *Powerful*, most
Holy, *Just*, *Merciful*, and *Good*; and that
none of our *Thoughts*, *Words*, or *Actions*,
can be hid from him;—that therefore his
Displeasure is more to be fear'd than all
Things;—and that his Love and Goodness
to us require all possible Acknowledgements
on our Part.

Now you will very easily see, that you do
not fear God as you ought, if you are more
afraid of *Men* than of *God*;—or if you wil-
fully do any thing which he has *forbidden*,
or which you know will *displease* him;—or
lastly,——if you do not immediately *repent*
when you have done amiss, and *return* to your
Duty.—Nor must you say, that you love
God,—if you do not often think of him, of
his *Mercy* and *Goodness*, and of the *Happiness*
he has promised to them that love him;—if
you do not take Delight in doing what you
believe will please him—rejoice to see him
obey'd

obey'd and honour'd, and be troubled to see him dishonour'd, by his own Creatures.

It may be you think—*You love God above all Things;*—but if you are not concern'd to keep his Laws, and angry with yourself when you break any of them;—then you do not love God:—For this (says the Apostle St. John) —*is the Love of God, that we keep his Commandments* *.

Ind. ' I see it is my Duty to put my whole Trust in God; but is it possible for me to do so, when he suffers me to fall into Affliction?'

Miss. Good Men have always done so;—*Though He slay me, yet will I trust in him,* saith Holy Job.—Remember—*That it is good to be in Trouble* †, when God sees meet, who otherwise, doth not delight in the Misery of any of his Creatures.—It is therefore your Duty to be patient under Afflictions;—To consider your Ways;—To turn to God immediately, and pray that He may make the Troubles of *this* Life, a Means to bring you to a better.

Ind. ' Must I trust in God, and believe that he careth for me, though I am in Poverty?'

Miss. You must do so:—For *Riches* are not always a Sign of God's Favour, nor *Poverty* of his Displeasure.—

* 1 John v. 3.

† *Psal.* cxix. 71.

N Dial. 15.
troubled to see
Creatures.
—*You love God*
you are not con-
d angry with
of them;—
For this (says
the Love of God,
*
to put my whole
sible for me to
to fall into Af-
ays done so;—
I trust in him,
ber—*That it is*
God sees meet,
ht in the Misery
—It is therefore
r Afflictions;—
o turn to God
He may make
Means to bring
od, and believe
ugh I am in Po-
—*For Riches are*
Favour, nor Po-

cxix. 71.

To

Dial. 15. for the INDIANS. 181

To comfort yourself, and confirm your Faith, consider, that this is the Will of God;
—That He can make you sufficient Amends in the next World, for what you want in this.

Think of these Things, and you will be content with your Condition, and never desire to better it by unjust or wicked Ways.—

You will therefore neither envy the Rich or Great, nor question the Goodness of God, under the greatest Difficulties of Life.—

Again, You will not say, that you trust in God, if you are not well pleased with his Providence, so far, at least, as chearfully to submit to what his infinite *Wisdom* and *Goodness* order as the very best for you, and for all others.

You will not imagine, that you worship God as you ought to do, if you content yourself with having an high Esteem for him in your Heart, without paying him the Honour due unto his Divine Majesty, both in your *secret Retirements*, as well as in the *public Assemblies of Christians*,—acknowledging before the World, That you are a miserable Sinner, and daily stand in need of his Mercy and Pardon;—that you owe him all possible Thanks for the Blessings you have received from him; —and that you want his Grace and Help every Day of your Life.

Lastly,

Lastly, You yourself will not say,—That you *honour God's holy Name, and his Word*, if you take an *Oath* without Thought and Fear; or speak of God, and of what belongs to him, after an *idle* manner, and *without Reverence*;—or delight in the Company of such as do so.—You cannot but know, that this is not the proper Behaviour of one who purposes to serve God all the Days of his Life.

Ind. ‘ I find it is my Duty to *honour God's Holy Name, and his Word*:—How shall I bring myself to do so?’

Miss. Take care never to speak of the *Great God of Heaven and Earth*, but when you are very *serious*. Consider often that he seeth you, and so you will be apt to do what is most for the *Honour of his Name*.

And if you often remember, that the *BIBLE* is a *Book* given by God, to *teach* us what we are to *believe*, and how we are to *live*, that we may attain eternal Happiness;—and that your Salvation depends upon knowing what *that Book* containeth;—you will often read it, or hear it read and explained, and whenever you do so, you will attend to it carefully, as the Rule of your Life;—endeavour to follow the Directions it gives you, never repeat any Part of it, but to serious and holy Purposes; and so you will delight in, and *honour his Holy Word*.

Ind.

N Dial. 15.
not say,—That
and his Word,
Thought and
d of what be-
ner, and *with-*
the Company
not but know,
haviour of one
all the Days of
to honour God's
—How shall I
o speak of the
arth, but when
ler often that he
e apt to do what
Name.
r, that the BIBLE
teach us what we
are to live, that
iness;—and that
n knowing what
—you will often
d explained, and
will attend to it
our Life;—en-
ions it gives you,
but to serious and
u will delight in,
Ind.

Dial. 15. for the INDIANS. 183

Ind. ' Pray what is meant by *loving God*
' *with all the Heart, and Soul, and Mind, and*
' *Strength?*'

Miss. This is for the great Comfort of
such as sincerely strive to do their Duty;—
they shall be accepted of God, tho' they at-
tain not to that high Degree of Love and
Obedience, which God himself commands in
his Law, or even to that which some others
arrive at, provided they *love, and fear, and*
serve God, with all their Heart, that is, as
well as they are able.—God will proportion
their Rewards to their Endeavours.

Ind. ' You say it is my Duty *to serve him*
' *truly all the Days of my Life.*—But will not
' necessary Business hinder me from doing so
' much as is required of me?'

Miss. No:—Whatever God requireth of
any Man, may be done without neglecting
his worldly Business.

ONE DAY in SEVEN, you are forbid to
labour:—Do what you are commanded *on*
that Day, and spare a few Moments, in the
Morning and Evening of every other Day, to
praise God, and to ask his Blessing:—And
then, when in the Fear of God, and a just
Sense of your Duty, you are employed with
honest Industry in your daily Labours, you
are serving God as truly, and you are as cer-
tainly in the Way to Heaven,—as *they* who
are

are at their Prayers.—*And this you may do all the Days of your Life.*

Ind. 'Pray will you shew me my Duty towards my Neighbour?'

Miss. When you come next, I will endeavour to explain it fully to you;—In the meantime pray to God to enable you to perform your Duty to him.

The P R A Y E R.

GRacious God, who alone art worthy of all our Service, grant that I may serve and please Thee according to my Duty, with all my Heart and Strength;—That I may give Thee Thanks, and do Thee Honour; and that continuing in the Faith, and Fear, and Love of God, unto my Life's End, I may be made by Him eternally happy, thro' the Merits of Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

D I A L O G U E XVI.

The Duty towards our NEIGHBOUR explain'd.

Indian.

'I Am come now to beg That you would teach me my Duty towards my Neighbour.'

Miss.

ON Dial. 16.
is you may do all

ne my Duty to-
t, I will endea-
;—In the mean
you to perform

E R.

ne art worthy of
that I may serve
my Duty, with
—That I may
Thee Honour;
Faith, and Fear,
y Life's End, I
lly happy, thro'
r Lord. Amen.

E XVI.

NEIGHBOUR

That you would
wards my Neigh-

Miss.

Dial. 16. *for the INDIANS.* 185

Miss. Your Duty to your Neighbour is,

To love him as yourself, and
to do unto all Men as you would
they should do unto you;—to
love, and honour, and succour
your Father and Mother;—to
honour and obey the King, and
all that are put in Authority un-
der him;—to submit yourself to
all your Governors, Teachers,
Spiritual Pastors and Masters;—
to order yourself lowly and reve-
rently to all your Betters;—to
hurt nobody by Word or Deed;
—to be true and just in all your
Dealings;—to bear no Malice
nor Hatred in your Heart;—
to keep your Hands from Pick-
ing and Stealing,—your Tongue
from Evil-speaking, Lying, and
Slandering;—to keep your Body
in Temperance, Soberness, and
R Chastity;

Chastity;—not to covet or desire other Mens Goods, but to learn and labour to get your own Living,—and to do your Duty in that State of Life, unto which it shall please God to call you.

Ind. Now, Sir, if it would not be too much Trouble, I would beg you would explain to me that Love which Christians owe to themselves, and to their Neighbour, that is, as you told me, all Mankind.

Miss. In the First place observe,—That this is a Rule to such only as first love and fear God:—*Thou shalt love thy Neighbour, as Men fearing God love themselves;*—that is, to do to others as we think they ought to do to us in the like Case.

Now God being the God and Father of Mankind, he would have every one to be secure in his Life and Estate, easy in his Mind, good and holy while he lives, and happy when he dies.—For this Reason he has given this Command,—*Thou shalt love thy Neighbour as thyself;*—which, if truly observed, would have a most happy and blessed Effect, and be a Direction to the most unlearned,
how

n Dial. 16.
ovet or de-
ds, but to
get your
o do your
Life, unto
God to call

ould not be too
g you would ex-
h Christians owe
ighbour, that is,
nd.

observe.—That
as first love and
thy Neighbour, as
lves;—that is,
ak they ought to do

od and Father of
very one to be se-
easy in his Mind,
lives, and happy
eason he has given
ult love thy Neigh-
if truly observed,
and blessed Effect,
e most unlearned,
how

Dial. 16. for the INDIANS. 187

how to behave himself to others, so as to please God*.

Ind. ' You will, I hope, explain this a little more particularly.'

Miss. Consult then your own Reason, and you will acknowledge the Justice of this Command—That Men should love and deal with others as sincerely as they would have others to love and deal with them:—And that they should do nothing which they themselves would condemn as hard and unjust, if done by another Person.

For Example;—your own Desire is, that all should respect and love you;—that none should oppress, wrong, or deal deceitfully with you;—should take Advantage of your Ignorance or Necessities;—or should take tedious, spiteful, or expensive Ways to keep you from your Rights. You would have nobody to bear Malice, or imagine Evil in their Hearts against you:—You are concerned for your own good Name and Credit;—you grieve to be despised by those above you, as well as to be disregarded by your Inferiors;—you earnestly desire your own Welfare and Prosperity, and Peace of Mind, and Health of Body. Now as you, and every Man living, is thus affected towards himself, so will every Man living be condemned by God, and his own-Conscience, who does not thus

* Rom. xiii. 10.

deal with others, and act by this short and plain Rule.

Men cannot live without the Assistance and Support of one another.—Their *Governors* protect them.—The Concern of *Parents* for their *Children*,—the Care of *Masters* for their *Servants*,—the Account that *Pastors* must give of their *Flock*, are great and necessary; and if all these are not *honoured* and *obeyed*, the World would every Day grow more and more *wild* and *wicked*, and we ourselves, as well as others, should be Sufferers, and miserable.

Ind. 'Are Christians obliged to love those that do not love them?'

Miss. Yes, most certainly, or they are no better than Unbelievers;—*for these love those that love them.*—But God so *loved us* when we were Enemies to him by our evil Deeds, as to *give his only begotten Son to die for us*; and therefore he most reasonably requires, that we should *love one another.*

Ind. 'How may we attain to such a Christian Temper?'

Miss. You must take all Occasions of wishing well, and doing Good, to others, continually exercising your Compassion by relieving the Poor, helping such as are in Distress, comforting the Afflicted, and *mourning with them that mourn*; which will *sweeten*
your

N Dial. 16.
this short and

the Assistance
—Their Go-
ncern of Pa-
Care of *Masters*
int that *Pastors*
reat and neces-
ot *honoured* and
ery Day grow
d, and we our-
ld be Sufferers,
ed to love those

or they are no
r *these love those*
loved us when
our evil Deeds,
on to die for us;
onably requires,
er.

to such a Chri-
ccasions of with-
to others, con-
mpassion by re-
ich as are in Di-
cted, and *mourn-*
which will *sweeten*
your

Dial. 16. for the *INDIANS.* 189

your Temper, and inure you to this happy Disposition.

You must beware of taking Pleasure in the Calamities of other Men, tho' your greatest Enemies:—For that would make you inhuman and hard-hearted.

But, above all, consider that this is God's exprefs Command, — *That we love one another*: And it is greatly enforced by his amazing and condescending Love to us.

When you have gain'd these good Dispositions, you will find, that being *obedient and dutiful* to your *Governors, Masters and Betters*, *civil* to your *Equals*, and *kind* to your *Inferiors*, is the true Way of being easy and happy yourself.

Ind. 'What is my Duty, if my Neighbour speaketh ill of me?'

Miss. If you are indeed abused, you ought privately to reprove him that hath done it; and if he should not amend, your Duty is to bear the Injury patiently, to return Good for Evil, to forgive and to pray for him.—For so hath Christ expressly commanded*.

And for your Comfort consider, that, by thus freely forgiving him, you may with the more Courage and Comfort plead the gracious Promise God has made of the Pardon of your own Sins; so that you become the

* *Matt. v. 44.*

greatest

greatest Gainer by the Wrong that was done you.

Ind. 'But will not this encourage bad Men to abuse their innocent Neighbours?'

Miss. *It is probable it will not* *.—How-
ever that be, we are not to be more concerned for our own Reputation, than for the Honour and Commands of Jesus Christ; who hath also set us an Example, that we should follow his Steps, who, when he was reviled, reviled not again, but committed his Cause to Him that judgeth righteously †.

Ind. 'Will my Duty to my Neighbour oblige me at all Times to conceal his Faults?'

Miss. No: Sometimes it is your Duty to speak of them;—but then it must be with a good Design of leading him to Repentance, —by bringing him before such Persons as have Authority to call him to an Account;—otherwise you are a Slanderer or Backbiter, and, as such, reckoned amongst the most scandalous Offenders †.

Ind. 'May I not be true and just in my Dealings, and yet make myself as good a Bargain as I can?'

Miss. Only consider, that if the Person you deal with makes himself an ill Bargain, out of Ignorance, Necessity, or out of Fear,

* Rom. xii. 20. † 1 Pet. ii. 23. † Rom. i. 30. it

Dial. 16.
that was done
encourage bad
Neighbours?
*.—How-
be more con-
than for the
Jesus Christ;
ple, that we
when he was
committed his
ously †.
my Neighbour
to conceal his
your Duty to
must be with a
to Repentance,
such Persons as
an Account;—
r or Backbiter,
t the most scan-
and just in my
self as good a
if the Person
an ill Bargain,
or out of Fear,
† Rom. i. 30.
it

Dial. 16. for the INDIANS. 191

it is a wicked thing to take Advantage of
him; and tho' you may defend it by Law,
you cannot answer it to God.

Ind. 'What is my Duty, if I have wronged
' my Neighbour?'

Miss. You are bound to acknowlege your
Fault, and make him what Amends you can;
to ask God's Pardon, and then you may hope
for Forgiveness; for this is what you would
expect from others.—And this is the great
Rule of the Gospel—'Whatsoever ye would
' that Men should do unto you, do you even
' so to them *.'

Ind. 'But how should such poor, igno-
' rant People as we, know how to walk at all
' Times by this Rule?'

Miss. One of our Saviour's *Apostles* saith,
—*He that loveth his Brother, abideth in the
Light, and there is no Occasion of stumbling
in him †*; that is, *his Love* will always direct
him what to do, and will not suffer him to do
Wrong to others, either in Word or Deed.
—*For Love worketh no Ill to his Neigh-
bour; thinketh no Evil, and therefore speaks
none; beareth all Things, believeth all Things,
hopeth all Things, endureth all Things †.*

Ind. 'Must I always speak the Truth?'

Miss. Yes, sure;—for if you consider
what Mischief is done by Falshood,—how
ill you take it to be deceived yourself,—you

* *Matt.* vi. 12. † *John* ii. 10. † *Cor.* xiii.
will

will be convinced, that *Lying* is a base Vice, and that there is great Reason for those terrible *Threatenings**, which we find in God's Word, against such as are guilty of this Sin.

Ind. 'What are the Rules of *Temperance*, *Soberness*, and *Chastity*, which a Christian is to walk by?'

Miss. *Whether you eat or drink, do all to the Glory of God* †;—that is,—Take care that the Name of God, and the holy Religion you profess, be not evil spoken of by your Excess in these Things.

Let us walk honestly as in the Day, not in Rioting and Drunkenness ‡: For no Man that doth so *habitually* can with any true Delight think of the Joys of Heaven.

Besides, sure it is, that they who give themselves up to *Intemperance*, are in great Danger of dying suddenly in their Sins unrepented of.

What was inflicted upon Man for the Punishment of his first Transgression [*That in the Sweat of his Face he should eat Bread*] is now become the most likely Means of preserving us from all other Sin.—For our Souls are as active and inquisitive as ever, and must always be employed one Way or other;—And therefore, if we don't constantly find some proper Business for them—*The*

* *Rev.* xxi. 8. 27.

† *1 Cor.* x. 31.

‡ *Rom.* xiii. 13.

N Dial. 16.
is a base Vice,
for those ter-
find in God's
ty of this Sin.
of Temperance,
ch a Christian

nk, do all to the
Take care that
y Religion you
by your Excess

the Day, not in
or no Man that
ny true Delight

they who give
ce, are in great
n their Sins un-

Man for the Pu-
gression [*That in
ld eat Bread*] is
Means of pre-
in.—For our
uisitive as ever,
ved one Way or
don't constantly
or them.—*The*

Cor. x. 31.

Thoughts

Dial. 16. for the INDIANS. 193

*Thoughts and Imaginations of our Hearts will
be only Evil continually.*

Ind. '—What Reason have we to be con-
'*tented, and not to desire other Mens Goods?*'

Miss. Because our own Condition is cer-
tainly the best for us, being the Appointment
of a wise, just, and good God,—who will
supply us with every needful thing here, and
give us our Portion in a better World; where
we shall not need these Things.

Ind. 'But may we not endeavour to better
'our Conditions?'

Miss. Yes, by God's Blessing upon your
honest Industry; but no Man should desire
to live in Plenty here, and hazard his Salva-
tion for it: nor strive to leave his Family a
great deal, and be miserable for ever in another
Life, for his Covetousness, Oppression, and ill
Dealing here.

Ind. 'May I do what I please with what is
'justly my own?'

Miss. No:—But you must do Good with
it.—First, live decently yourself; *provide for
your own House*, that is, such of your Rela-
tions as are in Want; and then relieve the
Poor with what you can well spare.—And so
you will shew your Thankfulness to God—
and *he will reward you for it*.*

And this is the best Security you can have,
that you shall never want.

* *Matt. xxv. 34.*

S

He

He that giveth unto the Poor, lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given, will he pay him again.*

Ind. Sure, Sir, Christians do not believe these Duties to God and Man to be so necessary as you say they are; or else they think it impossible to observe them.

Miss. Assure yourself they are the Duties and Conditions, on which their Happiness or Misery everlasting depends; and they know this; but too many will not lay it to Heart. — They know also, that God, to whom all Things are possible, will not let them want any Assistance, which they sincerely desire, and ask for. But they who are not willing to forsake their Sins, are not disposed to beg that Help of God which is necessary to enable them to break their Bonds; and such Persons, by a just Judgment of God, are often left to their own evil Dispositions; — and this is the great Occasion of so much Wickedness as is seen among Christians.

Therefore, as ever you hope to do the Will of God, and by him be made happy, keep these Truths in your Mind and Memory; —

* *Prov. xix. 17.*

N Dial. 16.
or, lendsb unto
oath given, will

do not believe
man to be so ne-
; or else they
e them.
are the Duties
their Happiness or
and they know
t lay it to Heart.
od, to whom all
ot let them want
sincerely desire,
o are not willing
ot disposed to beg
necessary to enable
; and such Per-
of God, are often
sitions;—and this
much Wickedness
s.
hope to do the Will
made happy, keep
d and Memory;—

That

Dial. 16. for the INDIANS. 195

‘ That such is the Corruption of our Nature,
‘ and Proneness to Evil,—that we cannot of
‘ our selves, without God’s special Grace and
‘ Help, keep his Commands, and serve him
‘ as we ought to do;—That when we have
‘ done our best, we are but unprofitable Ser-
‘ vants; and that it is only through the Sa-
‘ tisfaction of Christ we can be justified;—
‘ and that God is so good and merciful, that
‘ he has promised, upon our sincere Desires
‘ and Prayers, to give us all the Help we
‘ shall want to do our Duty, so as to please
‘ him, and to secure our Happiness for ever.’

PRAYER, therefore, being appointed by
God himself, as a Means of obtaining all the
Blessings we stand in need of, you must be
instructed in that Duty, how to ask of God,
so as to obtain his Grace and Help.

Ind. ‘ I cannot in Reason expect that Fa-
‘ vour from you now; but I will wait on
‘ you as soon as I can hope you will have
‘ Leisure.’

Miss. It will be a great Pleasure and Bless-
ing to me, to be made an Instrument in the
Hand of God, to bring you from Darkness to
Light, and from the Power of Satan unto
God*, that you may be made happy for ever.

* *Act* xxvi. 18.

The PRAYER.

OLORD Jesus Christ, who hast loved us, and given thyself for us, give us Grace to love, and to forgive, and to do good :—And that, running the Way of thy Commandments, I may live and die thy Servant, and find Mercy at the Great Day, when we must all appear before the Judgment-seat of Christ. *Amen.*

DIALOGUE XVII.

Of PRAYER and THANKSGIVING being the MEANS and CONDITIONS of obtaining the GRACES and BLESSINGS of God.

Indian.

I Am come again, good Sir, for your further Instruction.—You have explained to me the Commands of God, and convinced me of the Necessity of observing them, in order to be happy.—At the same time you told me, *That we cannot observe them, as we ought to do, without the Grace of God, which I must seek by diligent Prayer.*

Mission.

R.
 who hast loved
 us, give us
 we, and to do
 the Way of thy
 and die thy Ser-
 vant Day, when
 Judgment-seat

FORGIVING *being*
 REASONINGS *of ob-*
 BLESSINGS *of*

Sir, for your fur-
 have explained
 God, and con-
 sistency of observing
 by.—At the same
 we cannot observe
 without the Grace
 seek by diligent

Mission.

Missionary. So indeed it is:—For such is the Disorder and Weakness of our Nature, and the Temptations to Sin so many, that neither our *Reason*,—nor the *Goodness* of God's Commands,—nor the *Authority* of so powerful a Being—nor the *Happiness* which he proposes,—nor the *Danger* of our Disobedience, are sufficient to keep us within the Bounds of Duty, without God's especial *Grace*; which he is so good as to promise to all such, as, being sensible of their Wants, do pray for his Grace and Assistance.

Ind. 'Pray, Sir, what do you mean by the *Grace of God?*'

Miss. We mean every Favour which God freely bestows on us, in order to make his Ordinances and Commands effectual for our Salvation.

For Example,—God gives us his Holy Spirit, to be the Author of a new and holy Life.—This *Holy Spirit* has made known to us in the Scriptures the Ways of Life, and of Death,—the Blessing and Happiness of such as love and obey God,—and the miserable End of the Wicked and Disobedient.—These are the first Graces and Favours of God.

Besides these,—to all such as are well-disposed, and receive these Truths, *the Spirit of God* enlightens their Understandings;—touches their Hearts with a Fear of God, and with a Fear for *themselves*, on account of their

Sins, and the Corruption of their Nature ;— he shews them the Necessity of a *Saviour*, and what he has done to deliver them from Misery, and to make them happy for ever.

In short,—whatever saving *Truths* Men know, whatever *Good* they do, whatever *Evils* they avoid,—*these*, and many, very many more, are the Effects of the *Grace* and *Favour* of God, and the effectual Workings of his *Good Spirit* on our Hearts and Minds.

Ind. 'What do you mean by *Prayer*?'

Miss. We mean,—the laying our Wants and Desires before God, and begging of him to hear and help us, and particularly to give us the Assistances of his Holy Spirit.

Ind. 'Doth not God know all our Wants, before we lay them before him?—And doth not he give his Blessings to many that never pray for them?'

Miss. God doth most surely know our Wants, much better than we ourselves do ;— He also often gives us those Things which we neither *desire* nor *deserve* ;—and yet He has commanded us to pray, and hath made it a Part of the Duty we owe to Him ;—and this for *our own* sake, and that we may be made more worthy of the Favours which He designs us, and that we may not forget (as too many do) our Dependence upon Him for *Life*, and *Breath*, and *all Things*.

For,

N Dial. 17.
their Nature ;—
of a Saviour,
ver them from
ppy for ever.
g Truths Men
do, whatever
d many, very
f the Grace and
tual Workings
ts and Minds.
by Prayer?"
ng our Wants
begging of him
icularly to give
Spirit.
all our Wants,
e him?—And
gs to many that
ely know our
ourselves do ;—
things which we
nd yet He has
hath made it a
Him ;—and this
e may be made
which He de-
ot forget (as too
upon Him for
ngs.
For,

Dial. 17. for the INDIANS. 199

For, being obliged to pray to God daily, we can hardly chuse but think of Him often ; —of his *Power* to help us ; of his *Goodness* and *Promise* to do so ;—of his *Wisdom* to give what is best for us ;—and of his *Justice* to punish those that live without God in the World : We can hardly help thinking of our own *Sinfulness* and *Unworthiness* of any *Favour* at the Hand of God ;—and we are led to remember the only Way by which every *Mercy* is to be obtained ; even through the *Merit* and *Mediation* of our Lord *Jesus Christ*.—By all which we are taught to *know*, to *love*, to *honour*, to *obey*, to *rely* upon, and to *praise* our Maker every Day more and more perfectly, in all our Ways to acknowledge him, and live in an intire Dependence upon him ;—which is the sure Way to be happy for ever.

Ind. 'Hath God promised to give Christians what they pray for ?'

Miss. He hath promised to give them whatever they ask agreeable to his Will, and whatsoever He in his infinite Wisdom shall think proper for them *—And because through our *Ignorance*, and the *Corruption of our Nature*, were we left to ourselves, we should be tempted to pray for such Things as might hurt both ourselves and others, and which would not be for the Honour of God, or for his Goodness, to grant ; therefore his

* *John* xiv. 14. *Ibid.* xvi. 23. *Matt.* xxi. 22.

Son, and our merciful *Saviour*, hath given us a *Pattern of Prayer*, in order to direct us what to pray for, so as to please God.— And this Prayer is so short, that the most unlearned Christian may get it by heart, and, by a very little Help and Attention, may understand it so well, as never to be at a Loss what to ask of God.

Ind. ' I hope you will be so good as to teach me that Prayer, and to explain it to me.'

Miss. I will do so, and endeavour to make you understand the Reason and Meaning of every Petition.— You must know then, that it is called THE LORD'S PRAYER, because it was given by our Lord Christ to his Disciples, for the Use of them and his Followers; and it is in these Words:

THE LORD'S PRAYER.

Our Father which art in Heaven;—Hallowed be thy Name.—Thy Kingdom come.—Thy Will be done in Earth, as it is in Heaven.—Give us this Day our daily Bread.—And forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them

ON Dial. 17.
hath given us
to direct us
safe God.—
at the most un-
heart, and, by
on, may under-
at a Loss what

so good as to
o explain it to
avour to make
nd Meaning of
ow then, that
ER, because it
st to his Disci-
his Followers;

PRAYER.
art in Hea-
thy Name.
me.—Thy
rth, as it is
us this Day
And forgive
s we forgive
them

Dial. 17. for the INDIANS. 201

them that trespass against us.—
And lead us not into Temptation,
but deliver us from Evil.—For
thine is the Kingdom, the Power,
and the Glory, for ever and ever.

Amen.

Ind. ' I should be much to blame, indeed,
' if I should not get so short a Prayer by
' heart. You will now be so kind as to ex-
' plain it to me.'

Miss. Before I do that, I must first observe
to you, That we are not taught to say, *My*
Father; but *Our Father*,—because God, who
is the God of all Mankind, would have all
of us to love, and to be concerned for one
another;—and to increase and confirm our
Love, he hath taught us, when we beg any
Favour for ourselves, to pray for all *others*,
that he may be glorified by *them* as well as
by *us*;—and that none may be deprived of
those Blessings which *Jesus Christ* hath *pur-*
chased for Mankind.

You will also observe, that God hath per-
mitted us to *call him our Father*, to the end
that we may pray with an humble Confidence
of being kindly received:—Being assured,
That as a Father pitieth his own Children, so
the Lord pitieth them that fear him *.

* *Psal.* ciii. 13.

But

But then we are to consider,—That this FATHER is the GOD OF HEAVEN, who sees our *Behaviour*, and the very *Thoughts of our Hearts*; which should oblige us to approach him with *Reverence*, and *godly Fear*,—because *He* is in Heaven, and *We* are upon Earth, which is his Footstool.

Lastly,—observe—That *in the Three first Petitions* we pray for the Glory of God; that we, and all People, may *know* him, *worship* and *obey* him, as we ought to do.—And *in the Three last Petitions* we pray for ourselves,—for the *Necessaries* of Life,—for the *Pardon* of our Sins, and *Grace* to do our Duty,—and for God's *Protection* and *Deliverance* from the Evils we either *suffer* or *fear*.

And therefore I beseech Thee, O Heavenly Father, not for myself only, but for all thy Children, That we may all live worthy of the Relation which we bear to Thee;—That we may not sin, knowing that we are accounted thine, nor wilfully offend so great, so good, so tender a Father:—But that we may love Thee not as *Slaves*, but as *Children*;—That we may put our whole Trust in Thee, and depend upon thine infinite *Power, Wisdom, Goodness*, and *Promise* to take Care of us:—That we may leave it to Thee to chuse what is best for us, and bear with Patience and

N Dial. 17.

—That this
EN, who sees
thoughts of our
s to approach
Fear, — be-
We are upon

the Three first
of God; that
him, worship
do.—And in
for ourselves,
—for the Par-
do our Duty,
nd Deliverance
or fear.

Thee, O Hea-
f only, but for
may all live
ch we bear to
sin, knowing
e, nor wilfully
o tender a Fa-
ve Thee not as
That we may
ee, and depend
Wisdom, Good-
are of us:—
Thee to chuse
r with Patience
' and

Dial. 17. for the INDIANS. 203

' and Resignation, all thy Fatherly Corre-
' ctions :—And that we may serve Thee
' with Comfort and Pleasure, all our Days,
' in Hopes of [the everlasting] Inheritance,
' which Thou hast promised to thy obedient
' Children.'

Hallowed be thy Name.

Now in this first Petition we pray,—That
all Men may have a very high Regard for
the Divine Majesty of God, and for his Ho-
nour :—And especially, that all Christians,
to whom he has made Himself and his Will
known by no less a Person than his own Son,
may honour him by a firm Faith in him, and
by leading *just* and *holy* Lives, as becomes
the Children of God, that others, seeing their
good Works, may be converted, and glorify
their Father which is in Heaven.—And, for
their Encouragement in doing this, God hath
declared,—*That them who honour him he will
honour* *; that is,—he will bless them, and
make them happy.

* Let us ever remember, O God, That
' thou art our great *Creator*, our absolute
' *Lord*, our merciful *Saviour*, and our *all-*
' *seeing Judge*,—May we stand in Awe of
' thy *almighty Power*, thine *all-seeing Provi-*

* 1 Sam. ii. 30.

' dence,

' dence, and thine *angry Justice*, and love thy
 ' *boundless Goodness*, and be always thankful
 ' for thine innumerable *Benefits*, and trust in
 ' thy *Wisdom* and *Truth*, and *call upon thy*
 ' *Name*, as long as we live !'

Thy Kingdom come.

In order to understand this Petition, you must know,—That where-ever the Christian Religion is received, *there is the Kingdom of God*, because God is there obey'd, fear'd, and lov'd.—We pray, therefore, in these Words, That all the Nations of the Earth may come to the Knowledge of the true and only God, the Creator and Preserver of all Things ;—and that the Gospel of his Son, which contains the Laws of his Kingdom, may everywhere be received to the Glory of God, and the Good of Mankind ;—and that every one of us may labour to advance the Kingdom of God and his Honour.

' And thus, O LORD, *Let thy Kingdom*
 ' *come*.—Let it be as universal, as the PRO-
 ' PHETS foretold it should be, and extend to
 ' every Corner of the Earth, and reach every
 ' Man's Heart and Soul :—And may the
 ' Days come, when no Persecution, Division
 ' or Schism, no Evils or Troubles of any
 ' kind shall be known in it !—And may
 ' none

N Dial. 17.
, and love thy
ways thankful
, and trust in
call upon thy

e.
Petition, you
er the Christian
the Kingdom of
'd, fear'd, and
n these Words,
arth may come
and only God,
all Things;—
on, which con-
m, may every-
y of God, and
d that every one
the Kingdom of

Let thy Kingdom
sal, as the Pro-
, and extend to
and reach every
—And may the
cution, Division
Troubles of any
it!—And may
none

Dial. 17. for the INDIANS. 205

' none who are called by thy Name, oppose
' this Coming of thy Kingdom, by any Scan-
' dal, or by resisting the *Power* and *Efficacy*
' of it in himself !'

How meanly and basely do those act, who profess themselves *Members* of this Kingdom, and yet have no Care or Concern for the Conduct of it;—but withal how inconsistently, while they are bidding open Defiance to their Lord, to wish, as they do in this Prayer—for his Coming!—

We are also supposed to pray in this Petition,—That God would be pleased to remove whatever hinders so glorious a Work:—That he would restrain the Power of the Devil, *who leads so many Nations captive at his Will*:—That all such as are yet ignorant of the true God, may no longer want the necessary Means of their Conversion;—and that all Christians may, by their good Lives, convince Unbelievers, *how happy they are in being under the Laws and Government of their Maker*.

Ind. ' But pray, good Sir, how can that be called the Kingdom of God, in which there are so many wicked Subjects ?'

Miss. God permits it to be so for the present, *in this State of Trial*, to make all Men see what they would be without the Assistance and Help of his Grace; to shew his
Goodness

Goodness and Patience, *by which many of the Wicked are brought to Repentance*; whereby also the Power of his Grace is both seen and glorified.—By these also he tries the Sincerity of his faithful Subjects.—But a Time is coming, when a Separation will be made of the *Wheat* from the *Tares*, the good Seed from the bad, and the Justice of God will appear in the dreadful Punishment of all such as now give Offence to his good Subjects, and hinder the *propagating the Gospel*.

Thy Will be done in Earth, as it is in Heaven.

This is the next Petition;—by which we pray.—That God by his Grace may dispose the Hearts of all his Subjects to a cheerful Obedience to his Laws, and an intire Submission to his Will and Direction;—and to a Performance of their Duty in that State of Life, in which his Providence hath placed them;—and this as cheerfully, as his Angels do their Duty; and obey his Will in Heaven;—by which God will be greatly glorified,—his Kingdom enlarged,—his Angels delighted,—and all who obey him will be prepared for eternal Happiness.

Now we come to the Three last Petitions which concern our own Wants, and which none but God can supply.—And these I shall explain

N Dial. 17.

ich many of the
ance; whereby
both seen and
s the Sincerity
Time is com-
made of the
od Seed from
d will appear
all such as now
ts, and hinder

n Earth, as

—by which
race may dif-
fts to a cheer-
an intire Sub-
on;—and to a
that State of
hath placed
as his Angels
Will in Hea-
greatly glori-
—his Angels
him will be

last Petitions
ts, and which
d these I shall
explain

Dial. 18. for the INDIANS. 207

explain to you, the next time you come.—In
the mean time address yourself to the Throne
of Grace in the following Words.

The P R A Y E R.

Dispose me, and all thy Children, O Lord
and Father, to submit cheerfully to
whatever thy Providence shall order for us:
—Hearken not to the corrupt Desires of our
own Hearts, but to the Voice of thine own
Wisdom, Goodness, and Mercy.—Give us
a true Knowledge of our Duty, and an Heart
disposed to close with thy Will, whenever it
shall be made known to us, and to obey it
with Pleasure.—Subdue in us whatever is con-
trary to thy Holy Will, that, through thy
Grace, we may at last become perfect as our
Heavenly Pattern is, through Jesus Christ our
blessed Saviour and Redeemer. *Amen.*

D I A L O G U E XVIII.

Indian.

I Am now come to desire you would ex-
plain to me the remaining Part of the
Lord's Prayer.

Missionary. The Three last Petitions con-
cern our own Wants, and which none but
God can supply. The first of these is,

Give

Give us this Day our daily Bread.

In which Words we pray, That God would be pleased to give us all Things which are either needful or convenient for the Health and Support of our Bodies, and for the Good of our Souls.—BREAD, being of most necessary and universal Use, has obtained not only in Scripture, but in common Discourse all over the World, to be put very often for all the Necessaries of Life.—Thus *Poverty* is expressed by *Want of BREAD*, and Prosperity by *Fulness of BREAD*.

Ind. 'Why do you ask for these Things Day by Day?'

Miss. Because we have by this an Occasion of remembering our daily *Dependence* upon God, and of giving him *Thanks* for his Favours to us every Day of our Lives; and forasmuch as we acknowledge, that we depend upon God's Blessing on our honest Endeavours for our daily Bread, we should no Day of our Lives attempt to take such Ways for a Livelihood, as we cannot hope God will bless.—And lastly,—we learn by this Prayer, —not to be too much concerned or anxious for ourselves for the Time to come,—because God ever liveth to supply our Wants.

Ind.

ON Dial.18.

our daily

that God would
ings which are
for the Health
d for the Good
of most neces-
tained not only
n Discourse all
ry often for all
s Poverty is ex-
d Prosperity by

or these Things

this an Occasion
Dependence upon
anks for his Fa-
Liv-; and for-
that we depend
honest Endeav-
e should no Day
such Ways for
hope God will
by this Prayer,
rned or anxious
come,—because
r Wants.

Ind.

Dial.18. *for the INDIANS.* 209

Ind. ' It seems, then, that Christians are
' not to pray for *great Riches, Honours,* and
' *Powers,* since they are directed only to pray
for their daily Bread.'

Miss. It is certainly so: For these Things
should be left wholly to God's Wisdom,
since Men *cannot,* and none but God *can,*
know what Use any one may make of such
Things.—Not but that, if God gives Men
such Things, they may receive them with
Thanks, and should use them to good Pur-
poses.

Ind. ' How may they do that?'

Miss. By assisting, *with their Riches,* those
that are in Want:—By defending, *with their*
Power, such as are oppressed, &c.—And
taking care always to remember God in the
midst of their Abundance, and the Account
they must give to him of both the *Use* and
Abuse of it.

' We look up unto, and depend upon
' Thee, O Heavenly Father, for all the Ne-
' cessaries, Conveniences, and Comforts of
' this Life;—And may our bodily Wants en-
' gage us to go daily to the Throne of Grace,
' for the Wants of our Souls;
' —Let thy Blessing go along with our
' honest Endeavours, and keep us from all
' unjust Ways of bettering our Condition,
' and that with all thy other Favours, give

T.

us,

• us, we beseech Thee, the Blessing of a thank-
• ful and contented Mind!

The next Petition which concerns ourselves,
is this following:—

Forgive us our Trespases, as
we forgive them that trespass
against us.

Now in these Words we pray,—That God,
for Christ's sake, would be merciful unto us,
and forgive us our Sins, whether known or
unknown, and that he would not punish us as
we deserve.—And, to shew our *Thankfulness*
for this great Mercy, we oblige ourselves to
forgive, and love, and do Good to those who
have any way injured us, as sincerely as we
hope for Pardon from God.

Ind. • And may a Christian be assured,
• that God will pardon his Sins, provided he
• deals with others as kindly as he desires
• God would deal with him ?

Miss. We have his faithful Promise by his
Son, that, upon our true Repentance, he will
do so * :—By which he hath, as it were, put
our Pardon into our own Power, and left us
to consider, that there will be no Mercy for
him who will not shew Mercy.

* *Matt. vi. 14.*

ON Dial. 18.
essing of a thank-

concerns ourselves,

Trespases, as
that trespass

pray,—That God,
merciful unto us,
whether known or
d not punish us as
v our *Thankfulness*
oblige ourselves to
Good to those who
as sincerely as we
l.

istian be assured,
Sins, provided he
ndly as he desires
m?

ful Promise by his
Repentance, he will
th, as it were, put
Power, and left us
l be no Mercy for
rcy.

Forgive

Dial. 18. *for the INDIANS.* 211

• Forgive us those Sins, O Heavenly Fa-
• ther, which separate us from Thee: For-
• give us every Day of our Lives, for every
• Day we stand in need of Pardon;—Give
• me, and all Christians, a forgiving Temper,
• —that we may fulfil the Condition of our
• Pardon.—Thou art good and merciful
• in forgiving us;—Grant that we may all
• live in the same charitable Temper, in
• which we hope and desire to die.—

The last Petition of this Prayer is:—

Lead us not into Temptation;
but deliver us from Evil.

That is, we pray that God would so order
Things in the Course of his Providence, that
we may not be exposed to great and danger-
ous Trials, which may prove hazardous to our
Virtue.—*That He would not suffer us to be
tempted above what we are able, but would
with the Temptation make a way for us to
escape, that we may be able to bear it.*

Ind. What must I understand by the
Word *Evil*?

Ans. First and chiefly, the evil Spirit, *i. e.*
the DEVIL, who is, the great Tempter of
Mankind to all Evil.

T 2

2dy,

2dly, Evil Practices, and evil Examples.

3dly, Everlasting Misery.

Now you will observe from this Petition, that it is not sufficient to beg Pardon for our past Offences,—but that every good Christian must pray God to enable him to keep out of the Way of Temptation, and not suffer him to fall again into the Sins he has repented of:—And that whenever he suffers us to be tempted for the Trial of our Faith and Trust in him, he would in Mercy deliver us from the *Power* and *Snares* of the *Devil*;—from our own *corrupt Inclinations*;—from the *ill Examples* of a wicked World;—and from *everlasting Misery*, the most dreadful of all Evils whatever.

And the Reason why this Desire is by our Lord expressed in these Words—*And lead us not into Temptation, but deliver us from Evil*, is this:

To admonish us; That even the best of us are in Danger of falling into the same Sins, that we have once, much more that we have often, been guilty of: and that, because there are several *Temptations*; which in the Course of our Lives we shall surely meet with; and therefore, that none of us are to be secure, but ought always to *watch* and *pray*, and stand upon our Guard, and to look well to ourselves, that we be not overcome.

And

ON Dial. 18.
Evil Examples.

From this Petition,
Pardon for our
Every good Chri-
table him to keep
oration, and not
the Sins he has
enever he suffers
rial of our Faith
ld in Mercy de-
d *Snares* of the
rupt *Inclinations*;
wicked World;
Misery, the most
ver.

Desire is by our
ords—*And lead*
deliver us from

even the best of us
to the same Sins,
more that we have
hat, because there
sich in the Course
y meet with; and
are to be secure,
b and *pray*, and
d to look well to
overcome.

And

Dial. 18. *for the INDIANS.* 213

And you will be further convinced of the absolute Necessity of this Petition, when you see so many, even amongst those who bear the Name of Christians, running headlong into everlasting Ruin, for want of God's gracious Assistance, which can only be obtained by constant and diligent Prayer:

‘ O God, who hatest Iniquity, and knowest
‘ our Infirmities,—leave us not to the *Malice*
‘ and *Power* of the *Evil one* the *Devil*, to deal
‘ with us as he pleaseth;—Leave us not, O
‘ merciful Father, to ourselves, and to our
‘ own corrupt Hearts and Lusts, lest we rashly
‘ run into Temptations;—Keep us always
‘ under the Protection of thy good Spirit;—
‘ Suffer us not to be surpris’d, nor off our
‘ Guard, nor tempted above what we are able
‘ to bear;—Give us Grace to resist the World,
‘ the Flesh, and the Devil, and to watch and
‘ pray daily, that we enter not into Tempta-
‘ tion.’

We conclude this Prayer with these follow-
ing Words; which are a solemn Form of
Praise, and an *Acknowledgment* to Him to
whom we have been praying.

For thine is the Kingdom, the
Power, and the Glory, for ever
and ever. *Amen.*

That

That is, in other Words,—We *praise*, and *worship*, and *depend* upon Thee, the *great*, and *true*, and *only* God;—whose *Kingdom* ruleth over all the World;—whose *Power* nothing can resist;—whose *Glory* ought to be our chief Aim and Desire;—who alone can give us what we want and pray for;—who alone can forgive us our Sins, and dispose us to forgive one another;—who can *help*, *secure*, and *save* us in the Hour of Temptation, and *deliver* us from the Evils to which we are daily exposed.—To Thee, therefore, we give all *Honour*, *Praise*, and *Thanks*, and wish that all the World would do the same.
Amen.

Ind. ‘ I observe, that you conclude all your Prayers with that Word,—AMEN.’

Miss. We do so.—By which we express our most earnest Desire, that God would grant us what we have prayed for;—which we firmly believe he will do, so far as may really promote his *Glory*, and our *best Interest*;—forasmuch as we are assured, *That no Man did ever trust in the Lord, and was confounded**, or *disappointed* of his Hopes; and therefore we conclude all our Prayers with saying *Amen*, or *So be it, let it be as we have prayed, and do desire.*—

Ind. ‘ Can it be expected, that the IGNORANT and UNLEARNED should pray?’

* *Eccles* ii. 10.

Miss.

N Dial. 18.

We praise, and
see, the great,
whose Kingdom
—whose Power
ought to be
who alone can
pray for;—who
and dispose us
o can help, se-
of Temptation,
to which we are
erefore, we give
anks, and wish
do the same.

conclude all your
—AMEN.

which we express
that God would
ayed for;—which
o, so far as may
d our best Interest;
red, That no Man
nd was confound-
opes; and there-
ayers with saying
as we have prayed,

d, that the IGNO-
should pray?

Miss.

Dial. 18. for the INDIANS. 215

Miss. It is most surely the Duty of every
Man, however ignorant and unlearned, to pray
and give Praise to God; whereby he owns
his Dependence upon him, for every thing he
wants, and returns his Thanks for all the Bless-
ings he receives.

Now every Man, even the most unlearned,
cannot but know, that he is subject to be
tempted to Sin, and that God only can deliver
him from it.—Every one knows, that it is
God only, that can bless his honest Endeav-
ours for a Livelihood;—that God therefore
ought to be sought to for these Blessings, and
that every one is obliged to be thankful to
him when he receives them.

Every Child can tell his Father what he
wants, and you see God permits us to call
him our FATHER, that we may lay our De-
sires and Wants before him after the best man-
ner we are able, and leave it to him to help
us:—He knows our Wants, however imper-
fectly we express them with our Tongues.—
And we may be assured, that, when we de-
voutly use this very Prayer, God will hear and
answer us, not according to our weak Under-
standings; but in a manner suitable to our
real Necessities, and according to the Love of a
Father for his Children.

Ind. 'Do Christians think, that they are
' bound to pray every Day?'

Miss.

Miss. They should do so; and every good Christian will do so; because he knows he want's God's *Help*, and *Pardon*, and *Blessings*, every Day of his Life.—And it is chiefly owing to the Omission of this Duty, that we see so much Wickedness and Mischiefs even amongst Christians.—People venture every Day into a World full of Temptations to Sin, and of Dangers innumerable, without begging the Protection of God:—And they too often lie down to sleep, without praying to be deliverèd from the Powers of Darkness, and the sad Accidents which may befall them, *when all Eyes are shut, but His only who never sleepeth.*

Ind. 'Is it expected, that such as cannot read, should pray?'

Miss. It is an Unhappiness, that People cannot read; but God forbid, *that* should hinder them from praying!—Whoever hath Sense to know, that he is a Sinner, or that he wants God's Help, is bound to pray, as well as he can.—If such a Person wants a Kindness from his Neighbour, he will find Words to ask it in:—If he is to ask it of his Betters, he will think of doing it in a becoming Manner, and will wait with Patience, and receive it thankfully.—Let him so behave himself towards his *Maker*: and God, who is always pleasèd with the Desires of a Heart truly sensible of its Misery, and

N Dial. 18.
and every good
he knows he
and Blessings,
and it is chiefly
Duty, that we
Mischiefs even
venture every
temptations to
rable, without
God:—And
sleep, without
the Powers of
nts which may
e shout, but His
such as cannot
s, that People
id, that should
—Whoever
is a Sinner, or
bound to pray
a Person wants
ur, he will find
f he is to ask it
of doing it in
ll wait with Pa-
fully.—Let him
his Maker: and
d with the De-
ble of its Misery
and

Dial. 18. for the INDIANS. 217

and Wants, will favourably answer his Re-
quests.——

Ind. ‘ I observe that you make *Thanks*-
‘ *giving* also a Duty, and a Service, which
‘ you owe to God.’

Miss. *God himself has made it so**,——and
it is agreeable to our Reason.——We expect
Thanks from one another, when we have
done a Kindness.—And if Christians would
take notice of, and give God *Thanks* for, the
Mercies and *Blessings* they receive daily from
his Bounty, they would engage the Divine
Goodness to *multiply* his Favours, which they
often *hinder* by their *Ingratitude*.——‘ But
‘ then they must shew their Thankfulness,
‘ not only with their Lips, but by their
‘ Lives.’

Ind. ‘ How often should we pray?’

Miss. We should *pray without ceasing* † ;
that is, we should let no Day pass without
begging God’s Blessing; and giving him
Thanks for his Mercies;—for every *Blessing*
we receive; for every *Danger* we escape;—
and for every Affliction we meet with, and
are supported under. Our *Meals* should put
us in mind,——*that we do not live by Bread*
alone; that therefore God’s Blessing must
make our Meat to do us good ‡.—In our *Bu-*
siness we should remember, that it is but lost
Labour, *to rise early, and take little Rest*,—

* 1 *Thess.* v. 18. † *Ibid.* v. 17. ‡ *Deut.* viii. 3.

if God blesses not our Endeavours *.—In the Morning, we should pray God to bless our Labours all the Day; and, in the Evening, return our humble Thanks for all the Mercies of the foregoing Day, and pray for Preservation, and the other Mercies of the Night.

Ind. Are there any further Instructions that you think necessary to give me, concerning this Duty of Prayer?

Miss. Only remember,—That whenever you say this Prayer, or beg any Favour from God, you do it with the Humility of one who is sensible of his Wants and Misery;—with Submission to God's Will; with great Reverence, Attention of Mind, and Deliberation, that your Heart may go along with your Lips.

—And lastly, which you must never forget,——you must ask every Blessing you want of God, FOR THE SAKE OF HIS SON JESUS CHRIST; it being on his Account alone, and for what he has done and suffered, that God will own us for his Children, or grant us what we pray for.

Ind. I hope I shall always remember to do so.

Miss. Indeed it is of so very great Moment, that JESUS CHRIST himself has appointed an HOLY ORDINANCE to be observed by all Christians, on purpose that they may always remember the wonderful Things he has

* *Psal.* cxxvii. 3.

ON Dial. 18.
ours *—In the
d to bless our
in the Evening,
r all the Mercies
ay for Preserva-
of the Night.
her Instructions
give me, con-
?—
That whenever
ny Favour from
mility of one who
Mifery;—with
with great Reve-
and Deliberation,
g with your Lips.
a must never for-
very Blessing you
AKE OF HIS SON
on his Account
done and suffered,
his Children, or
ways remember to
o very great Mo-
e himself has ap-
nce to be observed
ose that they may
rful Things he has
done,

Dial. 18. for the INDIANS. 219

done, and the great Blessings he hath obtain'd for them:—Particularly *the Sacrifice of his Death*, and the Benefits which we receive by it; viz. the Pardon of our Sins, and the sure and certain Hope of eternal Life.—
When, therefore, ye come in to me, I will explain *this* to you more fully, than I can do at present for want of Time.

Ind. ' You have said enough, Sir, to make me return to you as soon as possibly I can.'

THE PRAYER.

BLessed be thy Name, O God, for this great Privilege of laying our Wants before Thee, and for the great Hopes we have of being heard.—Make me ever sensible of my Wants, and of thy Power and Goodness to help me, that at all Times I may call upon Thee, by diligent Prayer.—And hear me, O King of Heaven, when I call upon Thee in the Name of our Lord *Jesus Christ*; that I may effectually obtain the Relief of my Necessities, and ever give Thee Praise for the same. *Amen.*

DIALOGUE XIX.

The SACRAMENT OF THE LORD'S SUPPER
explained.

Indian.

YOUR Promise, Sir, to explain to me
an HOLY ORDINANCE, which, you
told me, all Christians are bound to observe,
for a continual Remembrance of the Sacrifice
of the Death of Christ, ever since that
Sacrifice was offered, this has brought me to
you now, as soon as I could hope you would
have Time to instruct me.

Miss. I have now Time to do it.—
You remember, I hope, what I have told you
before;—that there are *Two special Ordina-*
nances of the Christian Religion, which we call
SACRAMENTS, appointed by Christ himself as
necessary Means of Salvation, when they may
be regularly had.—These are BAPTISM,
and the LORD'S SUPPER.—By *Baptism* we
are introduced into the Christian Character;
—at which Time we enter into a *Covenant*
with God, wherein, on our Part, we promise,
—to *believe* in him, to *fear*, to *love*, and
obey him all our Days:—And God, on his
Part;

to explain to me
 e, which, you
 ound to observe,
 nce of the Sacri-
 ver since that
 s brought me to
 hope you would
 o do it.

I have told you
 wo special Ordi-
 n, which we call
 Christ himself as
 , when they may
 e are BAPTISM,
 —By Baptism we
 istian Character;
 r into a Covenant
 Part, we promise,
 ear, to love, and
 And God, on his
 Part,

Part, receives us into his Family, which is his Church, and promiseth to treat us as his Children,—to *protect* us, while we live, and, when we die, to make us happy, if we have behaved ourselves as his dutiful Children ought to do; *and thus we give ourselves up* unto Christ.

Ind. 'This I have not forgot.'

Miss. But then, forasmuch as this high Favour hath been bestowed upon Christians—*to be called and treated as the Children of God, not for any thing they have done to deserve it, but purely for the Sake of what his Son Jesus Christ hath done and suffered for them:—*

He hath appointed ANOTHER SACRAMENT, which we call *the LORD'S SUPPER*, in order to keep up the Remembrance of what he hath done for us:—His laying down his Life for us to *redeem* us from the Wrath of God, to *purchase* us to Himself to be a People *zealous of good Works*.

Ind. 'Why do you call THIS SACRAMENT by the Name of the LORD'S SUPPER?'

Miss. Because our Lord Christ did appoint THIS ORDINANCE at *his last Supper* with his Disciples, the Evening before he was crucified, to preserve the *Memory* and the *Reasons* of his Death; the *Knowledge* of which is the Foundation of the Christian Religion, and *that* on which the *Happiness* and *Salvation* of all Men doth depend.

Ind. You will not wonder, if I am very desirous to know all that is necessary concerning this Ordinance.

Miss. That you may do so, you must carry your Thoughts back to what I have already told you of, — the *first Parents of Mankind*; — that they *rebelled* against their Maker's Command; — that they *lost* his Favour, and all Right and Title to the Happiness which he had promised them; — that this very *Nature* became *prone* to Evil; — and both *they* and their *Posterity* became subject to *Sin*, to *Misery*, and to *Death*: — And, lastly, that the *Son of God*, pitying their Calamity, undertook to *redeem* them, — to *satisfy* his Father's Justice, and to *suffer* in his own Person for their Sins; as also to impart to them a *Spirit* and *Principle* of a new Life, in order to renew that Nature which they had so sadly spoil'd.

In order to which He was made *Man*; and, having put himself in the Place of Sinners, he offered himself to suffer Death for their Redemption; by which he restor'd them to his *Father's* Favour, and to a Possibility of obtaining the Happiness for which they at first were made.

By which wonderful Goodness, and most worthy *Sacrifice*; God was so well pleas'd, — that he hath, *for his Son's Sake*, promised to pardon all penitent Sinners, and to make them happy for ever.

Ind.

r, if I am very
necessary con-

you must carry
I have already
of Mankind;
t their Maker's
is Favour, and
opines which he
his very Nature
t both *they* and
t to *Sin*, to *Mi-*
stly, that the *Son*
y, undertook to
Father's Justice;
n for their Sins;
Spirit and *Prin-*
o renew that Na-
spoil'd.

made *Man*; and,
lace of Sinners,
Death for their
reffered them to
a Possibility of
r which they at
odness, and most
o well pleased,
ake, promised to
and to make them

Ind.

Ind. ' All this I now remember you ex-
' plained to me; and I thank you for putting
' me again in mind of it; and I hope now I
' shall never forget it.'

Miss. It will certainly be your Interest to
remember it; for indeed your Happiness de-
pends upon it.

Ind. ' Is it sufficient for me to remember *in*
' *this Sacrament*, that there was such a Person
' as Jesus Christ?'

Miss. No, surely; much more is contained
in it.—We are to call to mind his wonderful
Love to Mankind, which engaged him to
take our Nature upon him, and to submit
to the Infirmities and Miseries of it; which
made him content to *live* amongst us, and
to *die* for us:—It is to call to mind his
unwearied *Patience* and *Diligence* in doing
Good;—healing the *Diseases*, and instruct-
ing the *Ignorance*, of Men; and particularly
his most grievous *Sufferings* and *Death*, by
which he made an *Atonement* to his Father
for the Sins of Mankind.—He was made *Sin*
for us, who knew no *Sin*, that we might be made
the *Righteousness* of God in him*. And if we
truly remember him, we shall endeavour to
copy the Example of his Virtues, and espe-
cially those which were most conspicuous in
his Life.

* 2 Cor. v. 21.

U 4

Ind.

Ind. Where shall I learn the History of his Life and Actions, that I may follow his Example?

Miss. In the FOUR GOSPELS, or in what is called the NEW TESTAMENT.

Ind. What do you mean by the GOSPELS?

Miss. I mean FOUR SMALL TREATISES, in which the *Life* and *Actions* of our *Saviour* are written for the Benefit of all succeeding Christians; and, when it shall be your Happiness to read them, you will there find abundant Matter and Reason for the perpetual Remembrance of Jesus Christ.

Ind. What Need was there of this Sacrament, since it seems impossible for Men ever to forget so great a Benefactor?

Miss. Jesus Christ, who knew our Nature better than we ourselves do; and how very apt we are to forget the greatest Favours of God, has by this HOLY ORDINANCE provided, that such as have any Sense or Regard for his Love, or even for their own Happiness, shall never want a proper Occasion of remembering what he hath done and suffered to redeem them from Misery, and to put them in a Way of being happy for ever:—He likewise intended this HOLY ORDINANCE as a standing Proof or Evidence of this important Fact of his Death, thereby to strengthen and renew our Faith in it.

Ind.

ON Dial. 19.
the History of
I may follow
els, or in what
NT.
y the GOSPELS?
TREATISES, in
f our Saviour are
succeeding Chri-
your Happiness
e find abundant
perpetual Remem-
ere of this Sacra-
ossible for Men
Benefactor.
knew our Nature
and how very apt
Favours of God,
as provided, that
gard for his Love,
iness, shall never
remembering what
to redeem them
hem in a Way of
likewise intended
a standing Proof
rtant Fact of his
en and renew our
Ind.

Dial. 19. for the INDIANS. 225

Ind. ' You will now, Sir, be pleased to let
' me know how he hath done this.'

Miss. Our GREAT LORD and SAVI-
OUR JESUS CHRIST, the Night before
he was crucified, ' took Bread, and blessed
' and brake it, and gave it to his Disciples,
' and said, Take, eat; this is my Body, that
' is given for you:—Do this in Remem-
' brance of me.—After Supper also he
' took a Cup of Wine, and gave Thanks,
' and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all
' of this;—for this is my Blood of the new
' Covenant, which is shed for you, and for
' many, for the Remission of Sin.—Do this,
' as often as ye shall drink it, in Remem-
' brance of me.—For as oft as ye shall eat
' this Bread, and drink this Cup, ye do shew
' the Lord's Death till he come.'

Ind. ' You will now, Sir, let me know
' how this Sacrament is observed amongst
' Christians.'

Miss. They do it after this Manner:—
First, the Minister of Christ placeth, or causeth
to be placed, upon a Table in our Churches, a
Portion of *Bread* and *Wine* in the Sight of all
the People.—This *Bread* and *Wine*, which
are to represent the Sacrifice of Christ's Body
and Blood, are *sanctified*, or *set apart*, for this
holy Use, by giving Thanks to God for all his
Favours, and especially for having sent his
only Son to redeem us by his Death; and by
begging

begging of him, that when we receive, and eat and drink this Bread and Wine, we may be so far made Partakers of the Sacrifice of his most blessed Body and Blood, as to share in all the Benefits which he hath obtained for us by his Death. At the same time he breaketh the Bread into Pieces, and poureth the Wine into a Cup, to represent unto our Senses, by these *outward and visible* Signs, the Death of Christ, whose Body was *broken*, and Blood *poured out*, upon the Cross.

Ind. Pray, Sir, how doth he, after this, dispose of this Bread and Wine?

Miss. This Bread and Wine, being *sanctified* by the Word of God and Prayer, he distributes among those who are there present;—putting them in mind, That Jesus Christ died for them, and for their Salvation;—preferring their Happiness to his own Life;—that therefore they ought never to forget so great a Kindness, *but to keep up the Remembrance of him*, after this Manner, which he hath appointed, UNTIL HIS COMING AGAIN.

Ind. Is this all that is required of Christians,—“To keep up the Remembrance of Christ; and of his Death?”

Miss. No, surely;—no serious Christians think *that alone* sufficient.——They know that it is an humble Heart in which Christ delights to dwell;—they therefore look upon this Sacrament as a proper Occasion of humbling

ON Dial. 19.
we receive, and
Wine, we may
the Sacrifice of
ood, as to share
ath obtained for
e time he break-
and poureth the
unto our Senses,
igns; the Death
oken, and Blood
h he, after this,
Wine? —
ne, being sancti-
Prayer, he distri-
there present; —
Jesus Christ died
ion; — preferring
Life; — that
o forget so great
e Remembrance of
hich he hath ap-
AGAIN: and aid
required of Chri-
e Remembrance
ath? —
serious Christians
— They know
in which Christ
erefore look upon
Occasion of hum-
bling

Dial. 19. for the INDIANS. 227

bling themselves before God, and of abhorring those Sins which cost Jesus Christ his Life and Blood.

They know also, that the Blessings obtained for us by Christ's Death, of which this Sacrament is a Remembrance, are as much the Food of the Soul, as *Bread* and *Wine* are of the Body; — that this Food or Support we receive by a lively Faith in his Merits; and do therefore, at this Time, more especially acknowledge the Efficacy of his Death. — *This is the true Bread, which nourisheth to eternal Life* *. — *That God who spared not his own Son, but gave him up for us all, will be not with him freely give us all Things?*

Besides this, every penitent Christian will look upon this as a proper Time to remember, and comfort himself with, the great *Extent of God's Mercy* declared by his Son, and this even with an Oath, — 'That all Sins shall be forgiven unto the Sons of Men †.'

Every humble Christian also, who feels in his Soul the Want of God's Help to support him against the Temptations of the *World*, the *Flesh*, and the *Devil*, will think this a very proper Time to beg of God his Son's Promise, — 'That he will give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him.'

Lastly, — Every Christian must be supposed to receive this Sacrament in Token;

* *John vi.* † *Mark iii. 28.*

that

that he acknowledge Jesus Christ to be his Lord and Saviour,—to be his *Lav-giver here*, and his *Judge hereafter*.

Ind. I remark, that Christ commanded this Ordinance to be observed by his Followers *TILL HIS COMING AGAIN*: Pray, what is meant by that?

Miss. Why, as I have told you before, we Christians do know, and firmly believe, that Jesus Christ will come again at the End of the World—*TO JUDGE THE LIVING AND THE DEAD*;—to call all Men that ever have lived; to an Account for the Use they have made of the Favours which God has given them; and to *reward or punish* them, as they have lived well or ill in this World.

And this Intimation he gave his Followers, when he appointed this Ordinance, that they may consider, every time they go to this Sacrament, what Account they will be able to give of themselves, when he shall come to judge the World in Righteousness.

Ind. Is there any thing else required of Christians, before they go to this Sacrament?

Miss. Yes:—They ought, in the First place, to consider what sort of Life they have led since they took on them the Christian Character;—at which time they obliged themselves to make the Laws of God the Rule of their Faith, and Life, and Actions:—And

to

Christ to be his
Lawgiver here,
 first commanded
 ved by his Fol-
 AGAIN: Pray,
 you before, we
 ly believe, that
 r the End of the
 VING AND THE
 ever have lived;
 ey have made of
 iven them; and
 they have lived
 ve his Followers,
 nance, that they
 y go to this Sa-
 y will be able to
 e shall come to
 oufulness.
 else required of
 to this Sacra-
 ght, in the First
 of Life they have
 e Christian Cha-
 y obliged them-
 God the Rule of
 Actions:—And
 to

to examine themselves, whether they have not led a *wicked*, at least, an *idle, useless* Life;—or whether they now live in any known Sin;—because they are bound, when they go to that Sacrament,——seriously to acknowledge their Offences and Sins before God, and to beg his Pardon, with a full Purpose of Amendment of Life; otherwise they will receive nothing there, but their own Condemnation.

A Christian is obliged also to have a grateful Sense of God's Goodness, by considering his Mercy in sending his own Son to redeem us, whom by his Death he hath reconciled to his Father, and put us in a Way to be forever happy, if it is not merely our own Fault.

And lastly, *Jesus Christ* having expressly commanded, 'That all his Disciples should love one another, as he hath loved them, and given his Life for them *,'—every Christian is bound, before he goeth to this Sacrament (the chief End of which is to put him in mind of this great Instance of Christ's Love, every Christian, I say, is bound) to consider whether he hath any thing in his Heart, contrary to this Pattern of true Love, and Command of his Saviour.

Ind. 'Do you believe, that Christians are generally careful to prepare themselves for this Ordinance after this manner?'

Miss. All *serious* Christians are so:—But,

* *John* xiii. 34.

too many, it is to be feared, are not.—And this is the Reason why so many receive no Benefit from this *Sacrament*;—for otherwise, THIS ORDINANCE would be a most powerful Restraint to keep them from leading a *thoughtless* and an *evil* Life,—by affording them so many blessed Occasions of remembering and renewing their Covenant with God, laying them under continual Obligations of leading a new and Christian Life, and obtaining Grace from God to do so.

Ind. What do you think of those Christians that never go to this *Sacrament*?

Miss. Why, they are generally to be esteemed in the Way of Ruin, without seeing their Danger.—They do not consider, that, as they are Sinners, God cannot be pleased with them;—and that there is no Pardon for Sinners; no Salvation to be hoped for, but only through the Merits of Christ's Death, which is commemorated in this *Sacrament*.

Ind. But sure, Sir, all Christians are not so thoughtless;—they must have some Reasons for neglecting so necessary a Duty, as you seem to represent it.

Miss. There may be *Reasons* and *Scruples* for absenting for a Time;—but, generally speaking, some of these following are the *true Reasons*, why Men turn their Backs upon the *Lord's Supper* when invited to it, let them pretend what they please.

Either

are not.—And
 any receive no
 —for otherwise,
 a most powerful
 leading a *thought-*
 ording them so
 mbering and
 th God, laying
 tions of leading
 obtaining Grace
 of those Chri-
 Sacrament?
 ally to be esteem-
 out seeing their
 der, that, as they
 eased with them;
 n for Sinners; no
 ut only through
 which is *comme-*
 Christians are not
 t have some Rea-
 essary a Duty, as
 sons and *Scruples*
 —but, generally
 owing are the *true*
 r Backs upon the
 l to it, let them
 Either

Either they live in some *known Sin*, which they will not at present resolve to forsake;— or this *World*, its *Business* or *Pleasures*, have taken such Possession of their Hearts, that they have no Time even to think of their Souls, or of what must come hereafter:—Or lastly, —they delude themselves with a faint Purpose, that thus it shall not always be with them;—that some time or other they will make the Care of their Souls their great Concern. But such Persons should consider, that while they thus despise one of the greatest Instances of God's Love, they continue in a *Sin* which too nearly resembles the *Denial* of their *Lord* and *Saviour*: More particularly they should reflect, that by persisting in such a wilful Disobedience to Christ's positive Command, they have no well-grounded Assurance, that any of their Payers will be granted: For as Christ's Death is the only solid Foundation of Favour with God, so his MEDIATION is the only *Channel*, through which it is to be conveyed to Christians. Whether, therefore, those who refuse to commemorate the *one*, can lay any just Claim to the *other*, is left to every Man's serious Meditation:—And they should consider with what Face they can *hereafter* appear before their Saviour in Judgment, whom they refused to remember in his Ordinance *here on Earth*;—it having been observed,—*That whatever keeps a Man from the Sacra-*

Sacrament, after he has been instructed in the true Nature of it, will, generally speaking, hinder him from going to Heaven.

Ind. ' Can a Christian know whether he hath gone to this Sacrament as he ought to have done, so as to hope for the Blessings attending it?'

Miss. That will best be known by the Manner of his Life afterwards:—If a Person went as a *true Penitent*, he will be very careful of falling into the Sins he hath repented of—If he was indeed grieved with the Remembrance of his Sins, and the Burden of them was intolerable;—if he did in good Earnest *purpose to lead a new Life*, he will be more careful to beg of God to enable him to do so.—If he went with a *lively Faith in God's Mercy through Christ*, that Faith will appear in a better Obedience to God's Laws. If he had a *thankful Remembrance of Christ's Death*,—the grateful Acknowledgement of that invaluable Blessing will constrain him to live so as to please his merciful Redeemer.—Lastly, if he went with a *truly charitable Disposition* to the Sacrament, he will afterwards make the Love of Christ the Pattern of his Love to all others;—he will *forgive*, and *give*, and *love*, as becomes a Disciple of Jesus Christ.

Ind. ' Will not the Blessings which Christ hath obtained by his Death, as represented by this Sacrament, encourage Christians to hope

instructed in the
y speaking, bin-

ow whether he
as he ought to
or the Blessings

known by the

s:—If a Person

ll be very care-

e hath repented

d with the Re-

the Burden of

he did in good

Life, he will be

o enable him to

by Faith in God's

faith will appear

's Laws. If he

f Christ's Death,

ment of that in-

in him to live so

emer.—Lastly,

itable Disposition

wards make the

f his Love to all

l give, and love,

us Christ.

gs which Christ

, as represented

age Christians to

' hope

' hope for Salvation without Amendment of
' Life?'

Miss. Ignorant and *untoughtful* People may delude themselves with such vain Hopes; but all well-instructed Christians shall know,—that tho' Christ died for the Salvation of All, yet *those only* shall actually enjoy the Benefits of his Death, who live according to the *Will* and *Commands* of him *who died for them*; that there will be no Forgiveness of Sins without Repentance, and a thorough Reformation of Life; and that the strictest Adherence to this or any other positive Ordinance of God will not avail, without an earnest and sincere Endeavour to perform the whole Will of God, as it respects HIM, our NEIGHBOUR, and OURSELVES.

Ind. ' I cannot, Sir, but be very thankful for the great Pains you have taken to instruct me, and to make me understand the *Nature* and *Benefit* of the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper;—and indeed, Sir, I am very desirous to be baptized, if you know of nothing that ought to hinder me.'

Miss. I would not hinder you one Moment;—but what I have one Thing more to make you sensible of, before I would encourage you to be baptized.—And this is—' The Delusion, the Danger, and the Mischief, of being a Christian without Christianity.'

Ind. 'Indeed, Sir, I do not understand you.'

Miss. I will explain to you what I mean, when you come to me again.—In the mean Time, I shall pray God to keep you in this good Disposition, and from every thing that may any way hinder your true Conversion.

The P R A Y E R.

ALMIGHTY God, who gavest thine only Son *Jesus Christ* to suffer Death for our Redemption, give me Grace to keep up the Remembrance of this great Mercy.—Grant that I may never be ashamed to confess the Faith of Christ crucified;—That I may never despise the Blessings he has purchased for me, nor the Means of Grace which he hath ordained; which I most humbly beg for the Sake of the same *Jesus Christ* our Lord. *Amen.*

D I A L O G U E XX.

The DELUSION, the DANGER, and the MISCHIEF, of being Christians without Christianity.

Indian.

• **M**OST kind Sir, I left you with a
• very earnest Desire of being bap-
• tized; but you said you had something of
• Moment

ON Dial. 20.
nderstand you.
what I mean,
—In the mean
keep you in this
every thing that
e Conversion.

E R.
ho gavest thine
to suffer Death
e Grace to keep
is great Mercy.
r be ashamed to
rucified;—That
ings he has pur-
s of Grace which
most humbly beg
Jesus Christ our

E XX.
NGER, and the
ristians without
left you with a
re of being hap-
had something of
Moment

Dial. 20. for the INDIANS. 235

‘ Moment to say to me, before I was to take
‘ upon me the Character of a Christian: For
‘ that Reason I am now come to wait on
‘ you.

Missionary. To tell you the Truth, then,
notwithstanding the Pains I have taken to
instruct you, and to shew you both your true
Interest, and your great *Danger* in not follow-
ing it, I cannot but be afraid, lest, when you
come to be more conversant with the World,
and instead of finding the good Fruits which
you might naturally expect from so excellent
a Religion, you should find amongst too
many, professing that Religion, little or no
Fear of God, nor any true Concern for them-
selves, or for what must come hereafter;—I
cannot but be afraid therefore, lest, seeing this,
you should be tempted to *suspect* the Truths
I have told you, and so either *renounce* Chri-
stianity, or else content yourself, as too many
do, with the *borrowed Name* of a Christian,
and with mere Shadows of Religion, without
endeavouring after *that substantial Holiness*,
without which no Man must ever hope to be
happy.

Ind. ‘ I am very thankful for your Con-
‘ cern for me, and I shall hear with Atten-
‘ tion the Instructions you will be pleased to
‘ give, for preventing my Fall.’

Miss. You must know then, — that the
Christian Religion is intended by God to cure

the Corruption of our Nature, and to make us *bappy*, by making us *holy, just, and good*; —by making *Christians* the best *Neighbours*, the truest *Friends*, —the kindest *Masters*, —the most faithful *Servants*, the best *Husbands* and *Wives*, —the most careful and tender *Parents*, and the most dutiful *Children*, —the justest *Magistrates*, and the most faithful and obedient *Subjects*; —and, above all, the devoutest *Worshippers* of the true and only God, and strict *Observers* of his Laws. —Now my Fears are, —That when you shall see too many *Christians* live without any *Regard* to these *Duties*, *professing to know God, but in their Works denying him**; —I say again, I cannot but be afraid for you, —lest you should forget the *HOLY COVENANT* you made with God, when you were baptized, —and fall insensibly into the *Way of the World*, which leads to *Destruction*.

Ind. Pray, Sir, what do you mean by the *Way of the World*?

Miss. I mean, that sad, but too common *Delusion, of being Christians without Christianity*: —That is, —of *professing to obey the Laws*, and to *follow the Example of Christ*, and at the same time leading *careless and unchristian Lives*; —by which God is exceedingly *dishonoured*; —the *Gospel* despised; —and too, too many deceived to

* *Rom. i. 21.*

e, and to make
just, and good;
 best *Neighbours,*
 best *Masters,*—
 the best *Husbands*
 and tender *Pa-*
ldren,—the just-
 faithful and obe-
 dient, the devoutest
 of God, and strict
 in my Fears are,
 too many Chri-
 stians to these Du-
 ties *in their Works*

I cannot but be
 grieved to see
 should forget the
 Covenant with God, when
 they fall insensibly into
 a State which leads to De-

struction
 you mean by the
 but too common
 among *Christians* without *Chri-*
professing to obey
 the Example of
 Jesus, the leading *careless*
 by which God is
 so often—the Gospel
 is so many deceived to

their

their everlasting Ruin;—the ill Consequences
 of which can never be sufficiently lamented:
 —For the poor Heathens observing, that
 these People call themselves Christians; and
 yet seeing them *corrupt* in their Manners,
Contemners of the God they worship, and his
 Laws;—*minding* neither his Promises nor
 Threats;—but having their Hearts wholly
 set upon their worldly *Interests* or *Pleasures*;
 —they, seeing this, do very naturally con-
 clude,—that if such People as these can
 think themselves secure of Happiness in the
 next Life, no one needs to be concerned whe-
 ther he be an HEATHEN or a CHRISTIAN in
 this.

Ind. You remember, Sir, what I told
 you before, that this very Thing had once
 made me resolve never to think of becoming
 a Christian; till you assured me, That such
 as these are NO TRUE CHRISTIANS;—
 but are either wholly ignorant of what
 they profess, or deceive themselves with the
 Thoughts, that there is something in the
 very Name of a Christian, which may re-
 commend them to the Favour of God, and
 save them from his *Displeasure*; and their
 own Ruin.

Miss. I told you the Truth, and what the
 Son of God hath commanded all Mankind to
 take Notice of;—That not every one who
 calls himself a Christian, shall enter into the
 Kingdom of

• Kingdom of Heaven, but such only as do
• the Will of his Father, which is in Heaven,
• and observe his Laws *.

Ind. • I shall be very thankful, if you will
• let me know who they are that thus delude
• and deceive them; that I may not follow
• them to my Ruin.

Miss. I must first tell you, that there are
those amongst us, who, *being wise in their own
Conceits* †, will not receive the Son of God as
their Teacher, nor his Gospel as the Rule of
their Faith and Manners.—Now these Men
often lead into very dangerous Errors such
People as do not know or consider, upon what
certain Proofs the Truths of the Gospel are
most surely believed amongst us.

Ind. • I hope my Belief in the Gospel is
• confirmed sufficiently, both by the many
• and wonderful Miracles of Christ, and espe-
• cially by his Resurrection from the Dead †.

Miss. But you must not forget; *That your
Faith, and the Increase and Continuance of it,
is the Gift of God*; which you must pray for,
as ever you hope to be preserved free from
Error.

Ind. • Well, it is strange, however, that
• People of Understanding in other Things,
• who cannot but see how much we are apt
• to be mistaken in the common Affairs of

* *Matt.* vii. 21.

† *Rom.* xlii. 16.

‡ *Acts* ii. 24. *Rom.* i. 4.

Dial. 20.

uch only as do
is in Heaven,

ful, if you will
that thus delude
may not follow

that there are
wise in their own
e Son of God as
as the Rule of
Now these Men
ous Errors such
sider, upon what
the Gospel are

the Gospel is
h by the many
Christ, and espe-

the Dead †:
get, That your
continuance of it,
must pray for,
erved free from

however, that
n other Things,
uch we are apt
nmon Affairs of

xii. 16.

Life,

Dial. 20. for the INDIANS. 239

Life, should, in Matters of the greatest
Concern, wholly depend upon their own
Wisdom and Power, even where God hath
undertaken to direct and assist us.

Miss. You will not wonder at this, if you
remember, what hath been so often repeated
and proved;—that such is the Corruption of
our Nature, that when any Man, through a
proud Conceit of his own Wisdom and Strength,
shall provoke God to forsake and leave him to
himself, that Man will be capable of believing
and doing the most unreasonable Things, to
which an evil Spirit, or his own corrupt Heart,
can tempt him.

Ind. Pray, Sir, what other Mistakes are
there amongst Christians, which endanger
their Salvation?

Miss. There are too many, who, for want
of Attention to the good Instructions which
are given them, consider not how they live,
nor what will become of them when they
die;—who know not the Evil of Sin, nor
the Mischiefs it has brought into the World;
—how hateful it is to an holy God,—how
strict his Commands are to avoid it, and what
the Portion of Sinners in the next Life is to
be;—and therefore propose no other End to
themselves, in this Life, but only to live and
die as easy as they can.—Beside those who walk
in Darkness, and know not whither they go*.

* John xii. 35.

and

and are secure, because ignorant;—there are others, that are even afraid of being instructed.

Ind. 'That is strange indeed.'

Miss. But it is true: And the Reason is, because, if we deal faithfully with Sinners, we must testify against them, that their Deeds are evil*, and that they are in very great Danger, if they do not forsake their beloved Sins; and then they will hate both us, and those unwelcome Truths, which condemn them, and their Way of Life:—No Wonder, therefore, that both these Sorts of Christians, by their unrighteous Lives, furnish Unbelievers with Arguments for persisting in their Obstinacy,—and hazard their own Salvation.

There are others also, who have been better informed, and perhaps well inclined; but, suffering their Hearts to be possessed with the Love of the World †, its Business, Riches, or Pleasures, they lose thereby the Knowledge and Remembrance of the Truth, and forget their good Purposes, and fall into the Way of Living which the Christian Religion condemns, and which will be punished with the Loss of Heaven and Happiness. And there are too many, who, having not cast off all Fear of God, and Concern for their Souls, do yet content themselves with a punctual Performance of the external Part of Religion,

* John vii. 7.

† Matt. xiii. 22.

vainly

orant;—there
 raid of being in-
 deed.
 and the Reason is,
 with Sinners, we
 at their Deeds are
 very great Danger,
 beloved Sins; and
 and those unwel-
 in them, and their
 er, therefore, that
 ans, by their un-
 believers with Ar-
 their Obstinacy,—
 ation.

no have been better
 well inclined; but,
 possessed with the
Business, Riches, and
 by the Knowledge
 Truth, and forget
 all into the Way of
 ian Religion con-
 punished with the
business. And there
 ng not cast off all
 n for their Souls;
 s with a punctual
 Part of Religion,

vainly

vainly thinking that an *outward* Shew of re-
 ligious Worship will atone for the Want of
 that *inward* Purity of Heart, which is indis-
 pensably required from every Christian.

Ind. 'I would be glad to know, who this
 ' Sort of mistaken Christians are.'

Miss. Beside those already mentioned, there
 are many, who, tho' they know themselves
 not to be in the Way of Salvation, make their
 Minds easy, by purposing to repent, and be
 converted; foolishly supposing that *Repent-*
ance is absolutely in their own Power;—at the
 same Time provoking God, who alone can
 give them the Grace of Conversion, to leave
 them to their own Choice and Destruction.

Others flatter themselves, that *Repentance,*
 and a *Change of Life,* are only required, where
 People have been guilty of *great and scan-*
dalous Sins, such as *Murder, Adultery,* and
 the like;—not considering that a Man, who
 is innocent of great Crimes, may be far from
 being a true Christian, and in the Way of
 Salvation;—the best of Men standing in
 Need of Repentance and Pardon, and of the
 Mercy of God.

Ind. 'I have heard, that Christians do
 ' depend very much upon the Goodness and
 ' Mercy of God.'

Miss. And so they may, and ought to do,
 provided they do not deceive themselves,
 by abusing his Mercy, which is intended to

Y

lead

lead Men to Repentance, and Amendment of Life.

Ind. ' Pray, how do Men abuse this Mercy of God ?'

Miss. When they continue to live in any known Sin, or wilfully neglect any Duty ; and yet hope, that God of his great Mercy will forgive them.

Ind. ' You have often mentioned the Corruption and Weakness of human Nature. Will not this plead our Excuse, and prevail with so good and merciful a Being to pardon such as have not done what he hath commanded ?'

Miss. Yes : And he hath faithfully promised, that upon Condition of their Repentance, and Amendment of Life (according to the Terms and Conditions in the Gospel), he will pardon the greatest Sinners.

Ind. ' Perhaps they will say, that they are not able to perform these Conditions.'

Miss. What would you think of one who should make that an Excuse, and yet would be sorry to be made able, only because he is unwilling to part with his Sins ?

Ind. ' Such an one, to be sure, complains without Reason, and his Ruin will be from himself.'

Miss. And yet this is the Case of all careless and wicked Christians.—God would have all his Creatures happy ;—he knows that Man can

use this Mercy

to live in any
any Duty; and
great Mercy will

tioned the Cor-
human Nature.
use, and prevail
a Being to par-
e what he hath

faithfully pro-
of their *Repent-*
according to the
(Gospel), he will

ay, that they are
Conditions.

ink of one who
, and yet would
only because he is
ns?

e sure, complains
Ruin will be from

Case of all *careless*
id would have all
knows that Man
can

can never be happy, till his corrupt Nature be mended;—he has therefore, as I told you before, appointed the *Christian Religion*; as the most effectual Means of our Recovery from Sin unto Holiness.—By which we are taught to depend upon the Almighty Power of God, *even that Almighty Power which raised Jesus Christ from the Dead**,—to raise us from the Death of Sin unto the Life of Righteousness, by enabling us to *see*, to *resist*, to *overcome*, and to *root out*, whatever is evil in us, and to restore us to the Image of God, in which Man was at first created.—Christians, therefore, do but delude themselves, and blaspheme God, when they pretend they cannot do what he requires of them, in order to their Happiness.

And, to name no more Ways at present, by which Men deceive themselves to their Ruin:—Very great is the Number of such as depend upon a *Death-bed Repentance*, for the making their Peace with God, and fitting themselves for Heaven;—living in the mean time *without God in the World*, neither fearing his *Anger*, nor regarding his *Promises*.

Ind. ‘Indeed, Sir, these are all sad Mistakes; and I hope I shall not fall into any of them.’

Miss. I hope so too;—but then you must be very *humble*, and always *fear* for yourself,

* Rom. vi. 4.

and beg of God to keep you from such Mistakes, which are the Ruin of so many, who yet call and think themselves to be Christians;—otherwise your being made a Christian will not secure you from Danger.

Ind. ‘ Pray, Sir, what are the Things
‘ which are most likely to offend the good
‘ Spirit of God, and force him to forsake such
‘ as are dedicated to him, and put under his
‘ Protection?’

Miss. In the First place, Christians do grieve that good Spirit,—by neglecting to improve the Graces bestowed upon them;—for, as I told you before, this is a Rule of the Gospel,—*That to him who makes good Use of the Favours which God hath given him, God will give more; and he that will not do so, shall lose what he had* *.

Ind. ‘ I hope I shall not forget this Rule
‘ of Truth.’

Miss. In the next Place, a Christian runs the Hazard of losing the Help and Comfort of the Spirit of God, by *returning* into that Way of Life, and to those Sins, which he *renounced* at his Baptism;—especially when he falls into, and continues in, any known and wilful Sin;—for then he will naturally hate God, and God will forsake him.

Ind. ‘ Hate the God that made us!’

Miss. Why, as monstrous a Sin as you

* *Matt. xiii. 12.*

Dial. 20.
from such Mis-
so many, who
be Christians;
Christian will
re the Things
ffend the good
to forsake such
d put under his
Christians do
neglecting to
upon them;—
is a Rule of the
akes good Use of
given him, God
will not do so, shall
forget this Rule
a Christian runs
elp and Comfort
turning into that
Sins, which he re-
specially when he
any known and
will naturally hate
e him.
at made us!
ous a Sin as you
think

Dial. 20. for the INDIANS. 245

think that is, it is certainly true:—For any Man, whose Conscience tells him, that he is always doing that which must offend an *holy, just, and powerful* God, cannot but wish there was no such Being to call him to an Account, and to punish him; nor can he possibly love such a Being.

Thirdly;—Another Way of grieving the Holy Spirit is by neglecting, which in Truth is despising, those Means of Grace, which Jesus Christ hath appointed to bring Men *into*, and to keep them *in*, the Way of Salvation.

Ind. ‘ I have not forgot what you have
‘ formerly told me;—That the hearing and
‘ seriously thinking of the Word of God, in
‘ which a Christian’s Duty is contain’d, as
‘ well as the Promises to *encourage*, and the
‘ Punishments to *deter* us, is one of those
‘ Means you speak of, most proper to con-
‘ vert Men, and to keep them in the Favour
‘ of God.’

Miss. And the others are;—The *Holy Ordinances* which Christ himself hath appointed; the one to receive Men into his Church, and the other to enable them to grow in Grace.

Now, as the Use of these Means, join’d with earnest Prayer to God, for Light to discover what is evil in us, and for Power to root it out, is the sure Way of preserving the

Fellowship of the Holy Spirit;—so, when any Christian, depending upon his own Reason, Wisdom, or Power, and forgetting that all our Sufficiency to do any Good, is of God*, does neglect these Means, the good Spirit will forsake such a Person, and leave him to himself, and to the Delusion and Government of evil Spirits, which, without a sincere Repentance, will be his Ruin. And most of all, when he trusts to any thing he has done as meritorious in the Sight of God, instead of that, which Christ has done and suffered for him.

Ind. ' This, I hope, will be a Warning to me, never to neglect these Means of Grace and Safety.'

Miss. And I hope too, that you will never forget to give God the Glory of all the Good you do; for be assur'd of this,—That neither the Reasonableness of any Duty, nor the Baseness of any Sin, nor any other Consideration, can enable you to do what is good, and well-pleasing to God, or to avoid what is evil, but only his Grace, and that good Spirit to which you are dedicated at your Baptism.—To him you must apply for Light to see your Duty, and for Strength to perform it;—and to him you must give all the Glory.

Ind. ' Since there are so many bad Christians to be met with, I should be glad to

* 2 Cor. iii. 5

—so, when
 his own *Rea-*
 forgetting that
*od, is of God**,
 the good Spirit
 and leave him to
 and Government
 out a sincere *Re-*
 And most of all,
 he has done as
 God, instead of
 and suffered for

be a Warning to
 Means of Grace

at you will never
of all the Good
 is,—*That neither*
 ty, nor the *Base-*
 er Consideration,
is good, and well-
what is evil, but
 od Spirit to which
 aprism.—To him
 o see your Duty,
 it ;—*and to him*

many bad Chri-
 should be glad to

know

know who they are whose Example I may
 safely follow.

Miss. I would not advise you to make the
 Lives and Actions of other People *altogether*
 a Pattern for you to follow; but always ra-
 ther have an Eye to what you believe will
 please or displease God, and what you know
 he has commanded or forbidden:—Altho'
 good and bad Christians may, for the most
 part, be known by the Lives they lead, *as a*
Tree is known by its Fruit.

When, therefore, you see Men pay a great
 Regard to *God* and his *Laws*, honouring his
 Holy *Name*, and his *Word*, and every thing
 belonging to him;—when you see them *just*,
 and *kind*, and *merciful*, and *not given to Re-*
venge, but ready to *forgive*, and *give*, and
love, as becomes the Followers of Christ;—
 when you see them *temperate* and *chaste*, *mo-*
dest and *humble*, and *dealing with others as*
they themselves would be dealt with;—you
 will have Reason to take these for good Chri-
 stians, if you are convinced, that they do
 these Things out of *Love* and *Obedience* to
 God, and as the Fruit of Faith in the Lord
 Jesus Christ.

On the other Hand,—If you see among
 those who call themselves Christians, such as
 make no Conscience of their Ways, but lead
careless, *idle*, *useless*, or *disorderly Lives*;—
 exceeding *fond of the World*, and its *Vanities*;
 —and

—and *Striving to be rich and great, at any Rate*;—if you see any that live in *Adultery, or Fornication, or that are Drunkards, Spend-thrifts, Covetous, or Oppressors*;—if you see *Parents unconcern'd for their Childrens eternal Welfare, —Husbands and Wives forgetting or breaking their Marriage Vows*;—*Masters and Servants acting in the Course of their Behaviour, as if they were insensible that they have a Master in Heaven*;—if you see *Men in Power regardless of the Honour of that God, whose Representatives they are*;—you may be sure, that *these, and such as these, — ARE CHRISTIANS WITHOUT CHRISTIANITY,* and will be liable to a most severe Judgment, for their opposing the gracious Designs of God, and of his *Son Jesus Christ.*

Ind. Pray, Sir, what do you mean by that?

Miss. Why, God is so good and merciful, *That he would have all Men to be saved, and to come to the Knowledge of the Truth* *.

Now, all such as, *usurping the Name of Christians, do lead unchristian Lives, these oppose their Maker in his most gracious Designs, bringing an evil Report upon Christianity, as if nothing good were to be got by it, —making the ignorant Heathens to take that for Christianity, which is far from it, — by which they hinder such as might otherwise*

* 1 Tim. ii. 4.

ON Dial. 17.

d great, at any
live in *Adultery*,
runkards, *Spend-*
ers;—if you see
Childrens eter-
Wives forgetting
Vows;—*Masters*
Course of their
sensible that *they*
—if you see *Men*
Honour of that
they are;—you
such as these,—

CHRISTIANITY,
severe Judgment,
ious Designs of
Christ.

do you mean by

od and merciful,
o be saved, and to
ruth*.

ing the Name of
ian Lives, these
ost gracious De-
ort upon Christi-
ere to be got by
Heathens to take
is far from it,—
might otherwise

desire

Dial. 20. for the INDIANS. 249

desire to become Christians;—they confirm
Unbelievers in their Infidelity, and serve all
the Designs of Satan in opposing the King-
dom of Christ;—and therefore must of Ne-
cessity be more hateful to God, and their Pu-
nishment be greater, than that of the Hea-
thens, as much as they now despise those poor
People.

Ind. You have convinced me, Sir, of
“ the Danger of being a Christian without
“ Christianity.”—Will you be so kind as to
“ shew me how I may avoid falling into such
“ a Way of Life, as, it seems, too many do?”

Miss. In the first Place, consider what a
Blessing it is, that you are not still in Dark-
ness, but that you are come to the Knowledge
of your Maker, and of the Way to please
him; whereby you will be happy when you
die, whatever your Lot may have been in this
World.

And, in the next Place, keep it always in
your Mind.—That THIS GOD, whom you
have chosen to serve, is every-where present;
so that if at any Time you offend him, you
offend in his very Presence a Being, who hath
Power to punish you for ever.

Be careful to keep yourself always sober:
—DRUNKENNESS and INTEMPERANCE dis-
order our Reason, and make us forget our best
Resolutions, and the Dangers which encom-
pass us.

Do

Do not set your Heart upon this *World*, its HONOURS, RICHES, or PLEASURES; for, besides that you must soon leave them, they will be apt to make you *forget* what you will *gain or lose* by being a *good or bad* Christian.

Never fancy that any Sin is small; 'for the least known Sin continued in, will lead to a greater;' and, if you should provoke the Spirit of God to forsake you, you will be capable of committing the very greatest Crimes. *Human Nature*, as it is now corrupt, is the *same* in all Men:—We are all subject to Temptations;—and if ever, by our *repeated* Crimes, we should force the *Spirit of God* to leave us to ourselves, no Man can tell, no Man can foresee, what barbarous Wickedness he shall be tempted to commit;—nor what *unwelcome, unlook'd for* Calamities he may bring upon himself, while he goes from Sin to Sin, till he meets with Destruction.—For no Man continues long at one certain Pitch of Wickedness; for not only one *evil Habit begets* another, but the *more* a Man sins, the *less capable* he makes himself of judging *what Sin is*, and the dreadful Consequences of continuing in it.—And the Influences of God's *Holy Spirit*, and the gracious Interpositions of Providence, have still less Effect upon his Mind and Soul, till he has quite forgotten his Maker,—till he has fill'd up the Measure of his Iniquities,—and till he meets with

ON Dial. 20.
on this *World*,
REASURES; for,
ave them, they
t what you will
bad Christian.
is small; ' for
ued in, will lead
should provoke
e you, you will
he very greatest
it is now cor-
:—We are all
d if ever, by our
orce the *Spirit of*
no Man can tell,
barous Wicked-
commit;—nor
Calamities he
ile he goes from
n Destruction.—
g at one certain
ot only one *evil*
more a Man sins,
nself of judging
ul Consequences
the Influences of
gracious Interpo-
e still less Effect
he has quite for-
has fill'd up the
and till he meets
with

Dial. 20. for the *INDIANS*. 251

with Destruction, generally in *this World*, as well as the *next*.

Whenever, therefore, you are sensible you have done amiss, delay not one Moment to beg of God to pardon you for Christ's Sake, and to give you Grace to do so no more.

And forget not an excellent Rule, which I have formerly mentioned, to direct you in most Actions of Moment:—' Do not, at your Peril, undertake any thing, which you cannot with Confidence beg of God to bless and prosper you in.'

Lastly, and above all, remember, what cannot too often be repeated, *That without Faith, —a Faith which depends on the Merits of Jesus Christ for Salvation, —a Faith which worketh by Love, which purifies the Heart, overcomes the World, and keeps the Commandments of God; you cannot possibly live as becomes a true Christian.*

Ind. ' I beg you will explain what you mean by this.'

Miss. By this Faith we mean a—*deep, real Sense, and firm Belief, of the Mercy and Love of God, for his poor fallen and lost Creatures, and his kind Proposal by his own Son to make them happy for ever.—This is that saving Faith, which will lead a Christian most powerfully to love God, and obey his Son Jesus Christ, to whom he hath given all Power in Heaven and Earth: This is that Faith which*
will

will purify your Heart, will lead you to Repentance, and keep you in the Way to eternal Life; and this is what you must beg of God, for this Faith is his Gift; and that he may increase it in you unto your Life's End.

Ind. 'I hope I shall never forget to pray for so necessary a Grace.'

Miss. I have only a few Questions to ask you, in order to your being baptized, which you must answer (to God) when you are call'd upon to make a public Profession of Christianity.

And first,—Consider whether there are any *Ways of Life, or Customs*, which at present you are fond of, which you will not utterly forsake, when you shall be convinced, that they are forbidden by God, or displeasing to him.

Ind. 'I know of none which I will not forsake, in order to please God.'

Miss. Will you sincerely devote yourself to God the Father and Maker of all Things, that you may become his faithful Servant unto your Life's End?

Ind. 'I purpose, by his Help, to do so, and become such.'

Miss. Will you, with the same Sincerity, devote yourself to his Son our Lord Jesus Christ, for whose Sake God has promised to pardon all your Sins, to receive you into Favour, and to make you happy, if you continue to obey him all your Days?

Ind.

ION Dial. 20.

lead you to Re-
the Way to eternal
mult beg of God,
and that he may
Life's End.
er forget to pray

Questions to ask
g baptized, which
when you are call'd
profession of Chri-

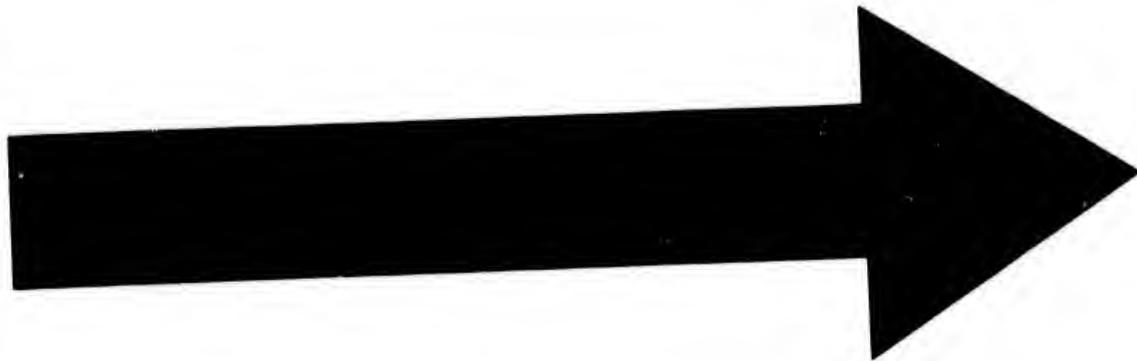
ether there are any
which at present
u will not utterly
onvinced, that they
displeasing to him.
which I will not
se God.

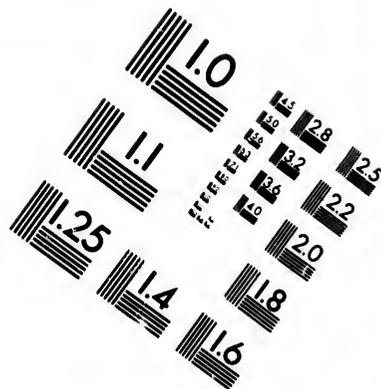
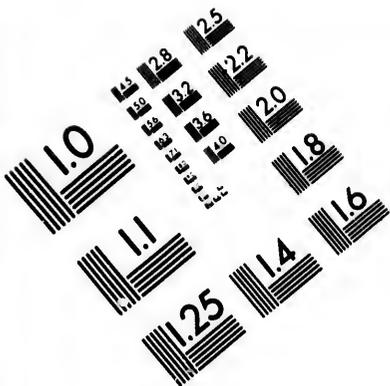
y devote yourself
ker of all Things,
is faithful Servant

is Help, to do so.

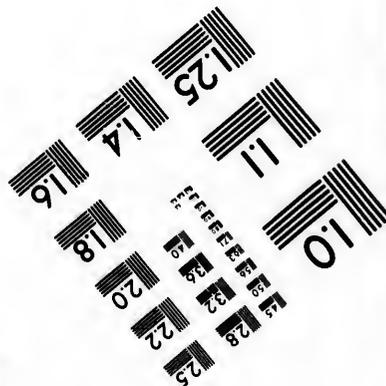
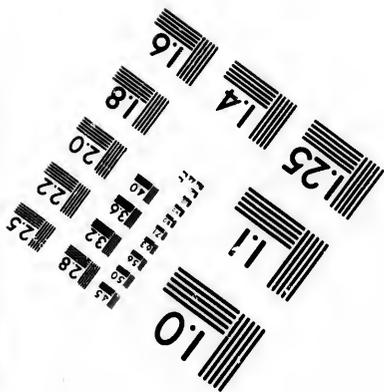
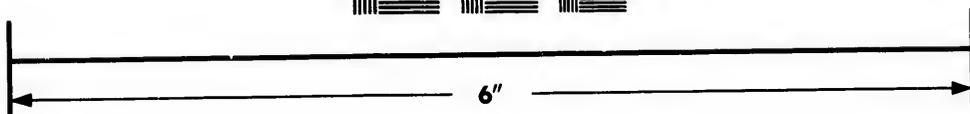
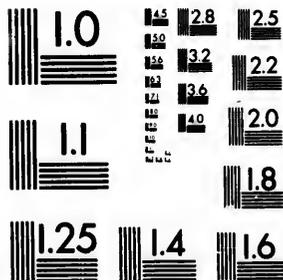
the same Sincerity,
on our Lord Jesus
od has promised to
receive you into Fa-
happy, if you con-
ur Days?

Ind.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

28
32
22
20

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

10
01

© 1983

I

v

S

a

r

a

H

t

.

c

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

.

Ind. ' This I fully purpose to do.'

Miss. Lastly,— Will you dedicate and devote yourself to the *Holy Ghost*, that good Spirit, that he may, by his all-powerful Grace and Help, keep you from Sin and Wickedness, and assist you in the Way of Holiness and Happiness, that you may never be a Reproach to that Religion which you are going to profess?

Ind. ' I will most thankfully dedicate myself to him, that, by his Assistance, I may be able to please God, and perform what I have promised.'

Miss. You will not fail to do so, if you often consider, that your everlasting Happiness or Misery will depend upon your observing or neglecting the *Vows* and *Promises* you make at your *Baptism*.

And if, to this, you add your sincere *Prayers* to God, to direct and bless you in the Work you are desirous to undertake, he will most surely bear your Prayers, and grant your Petitions, which you may make in some such Words as these following.—

Select SCRIPTURES
AND
PRAYERS.

Matt. vi. 10. *Thy Kingdom come.*

MA Y the Kingdoms of the World become the Kingdoms of the Lord, and of his Christ!

O Thou who art the Maker and Redeemer of all, have Mercy upon all whom Thou hast made and redeemed; and grant that none may make themselves incapable of that Happiness which Jesus Christ hath purchased with his most precious Blood.—To this End, we beseech Thee to bless the pious Endeavours of all Persons and Societies, which strive to propagate the Gospel;—That its Divine Truths may be received in all the World;—That thy Ways may be known throughout the Earth, thy saving Health among all Nations;—That thy Name may be great among the Heathen, and revered and adored by all those that are yet Strangers to thy

most glorious Perfections.—Have Pity upon all those miserable People, who still sit in Darkness, and want the necessary Means of Instruction: and grant that, by the Preaching of the Gospel, they may, in thy good Time, be delivered from their *Ignorance, Idolatry,* and the *Bondage of Satan,* in which they have been so long enslaved.—And may thy good Providence reveal the Means by which thy Kingdom may be enlarged, and the whole Earth filled with the Knowledge of the Lord!

Grant this, O merciful God, for Jesus Christ's Sake: To whom with Thee, and the Holy Ghost, be all Honour, Glory, Dominion, and Power, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

A Supplication on behalf of the
HEATHEN WORLD.

Matt. ix. 36. *Jesus, seeing the Multitude, was moved with Compassion, because they were as Sheep having no Shepherd.—Pray ye the Lord of the Harvest, that he would send Labourers into his Harvest.*

HOW many, O Jesus, of thy Sheep have no Shepherd! none to shew them their Danger!—none to keep them out of Danger! none to lead them where they may find Pasture!

May

May thine infinite Wisdom and Goodness, O Lord, reveal to us the Means, by which thy Gospel may be preached unto them; and prepare their Hearts to receive the Truth, that they may be delivered from the Bondage of Corruption, into the glorious Liberty of the Children of God! Send them Pastors after thine own Heart; full of Knowledge, Compassion, and Zeal; that, pitying their sad Condition, they may instruct them in the Ways of Truth, and of eternal Life.—Increase the Number and the Graces of thy Messengers and Ministers; and touch the Hearts of all Christians with a true Compassion, like thine, O Lord, for all such as are Strangers to Thee, and to the Merits of thy Death, by which they have been redeemed; that they may cheerfully contribute to a Work so acceptable to the Divine Majesty.—And may thy Holy Spirit, by the Preaching of the Gospel, add daily to the Church such as shall be saved, thro' thy Merits and Mediation, O Lord, and Lover of Souls! *Amen.*

A Missionary's PRAYER.

John xvii. 20. *Neither pray I for these alone, but for all those that shall believe through their Word.*

ON this thy efficacious Prayer, O Jesus, I depend for Success in this my Undertaking and Ministry.—To this Prayer we all owe our Faith and Conversion.—In a grateful Sense of which, I beseech thee, O Lord, to make me an Instrument of propagating thy Gospel, and of converting others, and of fulfilling thy Father's Will, who would have all Men to be saved, and to come to the Knowledge of the Truth.

Teach me, O Lord, by thy Spirit, thy Word, and thy Example, how I ought to teach others:—And, by thy preventing Grace, prepare them for Instruction;—give them a great Concern and Fear for themselves, that, feeling their own Misery, they may seek for Help, and thankfully accept it, when offered to them.

On thy Almighty Grace, O God, I rely for Success in all my Labours and Ministry, and for a Zeal both prudent and fervent to promote thy *Glory*, the *Interests* of thy Kingdom, and the *Good* of Souls, for Jesus Christ's Sake. *Amen.*

Z

A PRAYER

A PRAYER proper for such as desire to be instructed in the CHRISTIAN RELIGION.

ACTS xvi. 30. *Sirs, what must I do to be saved? And they said, Believe in the Lord Jesus Christ, and thou shalt be saved:—And they spake unto him the Word of the Lord, &c. and he was baptized.*

GREAT God, have Pity on me; for I am in Distress and Fear for myself.—I have been convinced, that I shall live for ever, after I leave this World; in either Happiness or Misery.—This gives me great Uneasiness, when I consider what must become of me when I die.—My own Conscience accuseth me of having done many Things, which I know must greatly displease Thee.—I find myself inclined to do Evil continually, and I know not how to help it; so that my Fears increase upon me daily.—Thy People assure me, that Thou art good and merciful to such as call upon Thee in their Distress; and that for the Sake of Jesus Christ, thy beloved Son, Thou wilt pardon Sinners, and receive them into Favour.—In Confidence of this,—I beseech Thee to pity my distressed Condition, and deliver me from the Ignorance
and

RES

for such as
acted in the
ION.

*I do to be saved?
the Lord Jesus
wood:—And they
of the Lord, &c.*

ity on me; for I
ear for myself.—
at I shall live for
d; in either Hap-
ves me great Un-
hat must become
n Conscience ac-
any Things, which
afe Thee.—I find
continually, and
so that my Fears
Thy People assure
d merciful to such
Distress; and that
thy beloved Son,
and receive them
idence of this,—I
distressed Condi-
m the Ignorance
and

and PRAYERS. 259

and Fears I labour under.—Cause me to know Thee, and thy Son Christ, more perfectly; and teach me how I must live so as to please Thee. Reward the Endeavours of such as are so kind as to instruct me.—Give me an understanding Heart, a teachable Temper, and an obedient Will, that I may thankfully use the Means which Thou hast ordained for my Salvation.—Defend me from the Power and Malice of evil Spirits, which may strive to hinder my Conversion.—These Blessings I beg for the Sake of thy beloved Son, the Lord Jesus.

Dan. xii. 3. *They that turn many to Righteousness, shall shine as the Stars for ever and ever.*

O Merciful God, increase the Number and the Graces of such as are zealous for thy Glory, and for the Conversion of Sinners:—Impart to them the true Way of Instruction, and may thy Blessing go along with their pious Endeavours!

Z 2

Tit.

Tit. iii. 3. For we ourselves were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers Lusts and Pleasures, living in Malice and Envy, hateful, and hating one another.

THIS, O Jesus, had still been our sad Condition, hadst not Thou redeemed us by thy Death, and blessed us with the Light of thy Gospel. May this, O Lord, be the Fruit of our Faith in Thee, and of our Gratitude for thy Mercies to us, that we pity the Miseries of the Heathen World, and endeavour to make them Partakers of the same Blessings we ourselves enjoy!

Acts xviii. 26. When Aquila and Priscilla had heard Apollos speak, who knew only the Baptism of John, they took him unto them, and expounded unto him the Way of God more perfectly.

LET it here be observed,—That these two Persons, both of the Laity, a Man and his Wife, were, by the Spirit of God, made Instruments of perfecting the Faith of Apollos, a Man of otherwise great Abilities:—To shew Christians the Importance of what St. Paul tells us (1 Cor. xii. 21.) *The Eye cannot say of the Hand, I have no need of*

... were sometimes
... d, serving divers
... g in Malice and
... one another.

... till been our sad
... Thou redeemed
... us with the Light
... O Lord, be the
... and of our Gra-
... that we pity the
... World, and endea-
... kers of the same
... y!

... and Priscilla had
... bo knew only the
... k him unto them,
... e Way of God more
... ved.—That these
... the Laity, a Man
... e Spirit of God,
... cting the Faith of
... s great Abilities:
... he Importance of
... Cor. xii. 21.) The
... nd, I have no need
... of

*of thee; nor again, the Head to the Feet, I
have no need of you.*

Grant, O Lord, that the exemplary Zeal
and Piety of these two Persons may encour-
age all good Christians to put their helping
Hand to promote thy Glory in the Conver-
sion of Heathens;—and to awaken such
Christians, amongst ourselves, as are asleep,
into a Sense of their Danger. Grant this, O
Lord, for Jesus Christ's Sake.

*Tit. iii. 8. These things I will that thou affirm
constantly, that they which have believed
in God, may be careful to maintain good
Works.*

GOD grant that all Christians may, by
their good Lives, shew the Goodness
and Power of the Religion which they pro-
fess, and would have others to embrace! that
they may add to their Faith Virtue!—And
that by their Examples the Lives and Man-
ners of Men may be reformed, this being
the great Design of the Gospel, and the ne-
cessary Condition of the future Happiness of
Believers!

EVERY private and well-disposed Chri-
stian would do well to consider what
a great deal of Good he may do, by such
Hints

Hints as these following, to his Children, his Servants, or his Slaves.

The great Corruption of human Nature.—The Misery of Man, and his Danger through Sin.—The utter Impossibility of saving ourselves.—The Necessity and Blessing of a Redeemer.—The great Love of God for his poor Creatures, in sending his Son to redeem them.—That all our Hopes of Pardon and Happiness are from God's Mercy through Christ our Saviour.—That, as ever we hope for Happiness, we must live according to his Doctrine and Example, endeavouring to grow every Day better, without ascribing any thing to ourselves, but all to the Grace of God: Which Grace is sufficient to enable us to overcome all the Difficulties we meet with.—If we add to these the Certainty of a future Life, and a future Judgment;—and the Rewards and Punishments of another World, &c.—Such Hints as these, seriously and often repeated, will, through the Grace of God, awaken the most Careless and Ignorant, and force them to ask,—What must I do to be saved? And they may be directed to such as are sent and ordained to instruct them in the Way of Salvation:—And the merciful God give them good Success!

ES, &c.

his Children, his

human Nature.
and his Danger
Impossibility of
essity and Bless-

great Love of
in sending his
at all our Hopes
are from God's
Saviour.—That,
us, we must live
and Example; en-
ay better, with-
ourselves, but all
h Grace is suffi-

ne all the Diffi-
we add to these
se, and a future
ds and Punish-
c.—Such Hints
repeated, will,
awaken the most
force them to
be saved? And
as are sent and
the Way of Sal-
God give them

Private

[263]

Private and Family

PRAYERS, &c.

A seasonable INSTRUCTION.

PUBLIC and private Prayers and Thanksgivings are an *Homage* and Duty, which all Men owe to God as their *Creator*, their *Lord* and *King*;—and by which they are to acknowledge their *Obedience* to, and their Dependence upon Him, for *Life*, and *Breath*, and all Things which they enjoy: or hope for.

This, therefore, God hath made our indispensable Duty:—And it will be a *down-right Rebellion*, for any Man to refuse this Homage any Day of his Life;—the wilful Neglect of this being, in Effect, to disown his *Power* over us,—His *Goodness* to help us in our Necessities—And his *Justice* to punish such as transgress his Commands;—And to question the Faithfulness of his *Promise* to pardon the truly penitent Sinner, and to reward all such as sincerely strive to please him.

This Neglect and Disobedience is very often punished by God's leaving Men to themselves, and to their own wicked Ways; which

which ever did, and ever will, end in their Ruin,—very often in this World, but always in the World to come, without a Miracle of Grace, which such Sinners have no Reason to hope for.

The Cause of which is plain:—The constant and wilful Omission of this Duty is a sure Way to lose the Knowledge and Remembrance of God, of his Word and Promises:—And then Men will have no Motives to fear or to love God, nor any Reason to hope for any Good from him.

It will also very naturally lead such People to depend upon themselves only,—To forget their own sad Condition and Misery;—That they are liable to God's Wrath, and even to Damnation; which Knowledge is necessary, and for this End was revealed, even to awaken and humble Sinners, that, by a true Repentance, they may escape the bitter Pains of eternal Misery.

Now the Spirit of God threatens, that such as *will not retain God in their Knowledge* (which can be done only by praying to him daily), *shall be given up by God to a reprobate Mind, that is, to a Mind void of Judgment*;—To do what is right in their own Eyes, let what will follow.

And the Event will certainly be this:—They will fall under the Power and Government of *Satan*, and his evil Angels, who will

will lead them, as he did the Heathen World, to commit all Iniquity with Greediness, till they are fit for no Place but Hell.

Now, if these be Truths of the Gospel, as most surely they are, one would hope, there would need no other Words, to persuade every one who is in his right Mind, and not already in the sad Condition before-mentioned, —To beg of God to keep him, by his Grace, from falling into such dreadful Circumstances.

The most sure Way to avoid it is, —To dedicate some Time every Day of our Lives to the Worship of God: Humbly to acknowledge our Dependence upon him: —To confess our own Weakness to help and govern ourselves: —To beg Pardon for having offended him: —To pray for his Grace, and Protection, and Blessing: —And to give him Thanks for his Mercies and Favours to us.

By doing this, *we shall retain God in our Knowledge*: —This will be a true and solid Foundation of Peace, and Comfort, and Happiness: —Provided it be performed out of a deep Sense of our own Wants and Miseries: —With a firm Faith in God's Promises to fulfil the Desires of them that fear him: —And with an Eye to the Blood of Jesus our Redeemer, for whose Sake, and thro' whose Sufferings, we are reconciled to God, and God to us.

A a The

The following Devotions are here added, that they who stand in need of such Helps, may be directed what to pray for, *every Morning* and *Evening* of their Lives.— Not but that every serious Christian will find Occasion to ask many more Favours and Blessings, than can be set down in any Form of Prayer whatever.

For this Reason there are added, after every Prayer, some short Instructions, as also proper Texts of Holy Scripture, with short Meditations upon them, to help the Devotion of such as are well-disposed, and also to lead them into a Way of Profiting at all Times, by the Holy Scriptures heard or read by them or others, which we all too often hear without being bettered by them.

*The Duty and Benefit of Morning PRAYER
for any Person in private.*

VERY many are the evil Consequences of going without God into a World full of Temptations and Dangers, which of ourselves we can neither foresee nor escape.

Whoever considers this, and the infinite Mischiefs which may follow, will never venture Abroad, without praying for God's *Guidance, Protection, and Blessing, every Morning of his Life.*

Morning

Morning PRAYER.

BLESSED be the Lord for his Mercies renewed unto me every Morning;— For my *Preservation* and *Refreshment*, and for all the Blessings of the Night past; for which all Thanks and Glory be to Thee, my God and Father!

Gracious God, continue to me these, and all other thy Blessings, so long, and in such a Measure, as shall be most for thy Glory, and my Salvation.

Possess my Soul, I beseech Thee, with a true and saving Faith, and with such a Sense of thy Goodness to me, and of my Dependence upon Thee, that it may be my Delight, as it is my Interest and Duty, to serve and obey Thee.

But that I may serve Thee with a quiet Mind, forgive me all my Sins, I beseech Thee, for thy dear Son's Sake, and withhold the Judgments of which my Conscience is afraid.

Keep it ever in the Heart of thy Servant, that it is an evil Thing and bitter, to *forsake and offend the Lord*.— And, above all Things, *Keep me from wilful and deliberate Sins*, that I may never *grieve thy Holy Spirit*, nor provoke Thee to leave me to myself.

A a 2

Let

Morning

Let thy restraining Grace preserve me from the Temptations of the *World, the Flesh, and the Devil*;—That I may fall into no Sin, nor run into any kind of Danger;—But that all my Doings may be ordered by Thee, that I may do always that which is righteous in thy Sight;—And that I may live and act as having Thee, O God, the constant Witness of all my *Thoughts, Designs, Words, and Actions*.

May I never render myself, by new Sins, unworthy of thy Guidance and Protection!—Suffer me not to go astray, or bring me back by such Ways as to Thee shall seem meet.

May I love *Thee* with all my Heart, and all *Mankind* for thy Sake!—And may I ever have this sure Proof of thy Love abiding in me, that I study to please Thee, and to keep thy Commandments!—And that I may forgive, and love, and do Good to my Neighbours, as becomes a Disciple of Jesus Christ!

Assist me, by thy Grace, faithfully to perform all the Duties of my Calling; and thankfully to receive, and patiently to bear, whatever thy Providence shall order for me.

Preserve me from an *idle and useless* Life; ever remembering,—*That the Night cometh, when no Man can work*:—And that *now* is the Time in which to provide for Eternity.

And grant, O Lord, that no worldly Pleasure, no worldly Business, may ever make me *lose the Sight of Death*.

And may the Thoughts of Death oblige me to be truly and sincerely good;—To mortify all *Pride and Vanity, — Covetousness, Hatred, Envy, and Malice*;—To be *serious, sober, and watchful*, while I continue in this State of Trial!

Hear me, O Heavenly Father, not according to my imperfect Petitions, but according to the *full Meaning* of that holy Prayer, which thy only Son hath taught us, in Compassion to our Infirmities:

OUR Father, which art in Heaven;—Hallowed be thy Name.—Thy Kingdom come.—Thy Will be done in Earth, as it is in Heaven.—Give us this Day our daily Bread.—And forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them that trespass against us.—And lead us not into Temptation.—But deliver us from Evil.—For Thine is the *Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory, for ever and ever. Amen.*

Some Short MEDITATIONS, for such as are well-disposed, and have Time to spare.

John xvi. 23. *Verily I say unto you, Whatsoever ye shall ask the Father in my Name, He shall give it you.*

EVERY thing is promised to this Duty, when we pray as we ought to do; *i. e.* — In the Name, and through the Merits, of Jesus Christ; — Out of a Sense of our own Wants and Miseries; — With the *Humility* of sinful Creatures; — And with a full Purpose of doing what we know will please God.

O Lord, vouchsafe me these Dispositions, that I may never ask Thee any thing in vain, or render myself unworthy to receive thy Blessings.

Prov. iii. 5, 6. *Lean not unto thine own Understanding; in all thy Ways acknowledge God, and he shall direct thy Paths.*

Do Thou, O God, direct my Paths, and teach me to guide my Affairs with *Charity, Discretion, Justice, and Piety.* Shew me the Way that I should walk in, and give me Grace to follow the Conduct of thy good Spirit, for the Sake of Jesus Christ.

1 Cor. xv. 33. *Evil Communications corrupt good Manners.*

No Man must say, that he has any Respect for God, or Fear for himself, who chuseth the Conversation of wicked Men.—Their idle and profane Discourses will leave evil Impressions upon the Mind.—Their indecent Freedoms with the Name of God, and Things sacred, will lessen the Reverence we owe to the Divine Majesty.—Their filthy and lewd Talk will destroy Modesty, and every Grace and Virtue; and will not fail to wear off the Thoughts and Fears of what may come hereafter.—May thy Graces, O God, keep me from a Conversation so displeasing to Thee, and so destructive to the Souls of Men; grant this for Christ's Sake!

1 Peter i. 17. *Pass the Time of your Sojourn- ing here in Fear.*

Give me, O God, this most necessary and most useful Fear and Dread of the Unfaithfulness of my own Heart.—Make me ever mindful of my Infirmities and Failings, that I may be more watchful over myself, and more earnest in my Prayers for the Help of thy Grace for the Time to come.

The Duty and Benefit of Evening PRAYER
for a Person in Private.

SLEEP, said a great Man, *is so like Death, that I dare not trust it without saying my Prayers.*—And indeed, for fear of the worst, a thoughtful Christian will take care to make his Peace with God, before he goes to sleep;—And put himself under God's Protection, *every Evening of his Life*, that he may be safe from Fear of Evil.

An Evening PRAYER.

O Most Gracious and Merciful God, I give Thee Thanks, that it hath pleased Thee to add another Day to the Years of my Life; and that none of thy Judgments, to which for my Sins I am justly liable, have fallen upon me.

Accept, O Lord, of my unfeigned Thanks, for this thy constant Care over me:—For delivering me from the Dangers of an evil World: And for the many undeserved Blessings bestowed upon me, Day after Day.

Blessed be thy Goodness, that my Sins and Ingratitude have not prevented Thee from bringing me safe to the Evening of this Day!

O God,

O God, infinite in Mercy, pardon my Sins of the Day past, whether in Thought, Word, or Deed, which I have committed through the Fraud and Malice of the Devil, or thro' my own Weakness and Frailty: And grant that they may never rise up in Judgment against me.

Prepare me, I beseech Thee, for the Continuance of thy Favours, by giving me the Grace of a true Repentance, and a thorough Amendment of Life.

Make me truly sensible of the Weakness and Corruption of my Nature; and the Need I have of thy gracious Help, that I may pray for it continually.

May I ever make a right Use of the Time which thy Goodness shall yet vouchsafe me, and not dare to abuse thy Patience and Long-suffering!

Make me ever sensible of my *latter End*, that Death may not overtake me unprepared. — And in the Hour of Death, and in the Day of Judgment, good Lord, deliver me.

O God all-powerful, take me this Night under thy Protection: — Preserve me from the Powers of Darkness, and from the Dangers of the Night. — And, by thy Grace and Providence, bring me at last through all the Trials and Temptations of this World to a blessed End; — That I may *die* in Peace, and *rest* in Hope, and *rise* in Glory: —

Through

unify

Evening PRAYER
Private.

is so like Death,
without saying my
fear of the worst,
take care to make
he goes to sleep;
God's Protection,
at he may be safe

PRAYER.

Merciful God, I
that it hath pleased
to the Years of my
Judgments, to
justly liable, have

unfeigned Thanks,
ever me: — For de-
angers of an evil
undeserved Bless-
Day after Day.

ess, that my Sins
t prevented Thee
o the Evening of

O God,

Through Jesus Christ—in whose Name, and according to the full Meaning of that holy Prayer which he hath taught us, I most humbly beseech Thee to hear me, for myself, and for all Christian People.

OUR Father, which art in Heaven;—Hallowed be thy Name.—Thy Kingdom come.—Thy Will be done in Earth, as it is in Heaven.—Give us this Day our daily Bread.—And forgive us our Trespases, as we forgive them that trespass against us.—And lead us not into Temptation.—But deliver us from Evil.—For thine is the Kingdom, and the Power, and the Glory; for ever and ever. *Amen.*

Short MEDITATIONS for such as have Time, and are well-disposed.

Eph. iv. 26. *Let not the Sun go down upon your Wrath.*

LORD, grant I may lie down to sleep, with the same charitable Dispositions with which I desire to die.—I beseech Thee for all that are my Enemies;—Not for Judgment and Vengeance, but for *thy Mercy*;—For *their* Pardon and Conversion, and for their eternal Happiness.

Heb.

Heb. iii. 7, 8. *To-day, if ye will hear his Voice,
harden not your Hearts.*

This is the Day, and this the Life, in which God speaks to us in Mercy.—Lord, grant that I may not harden my Heart against this Truth; nor let me slip this Day of thy Patience; that neither the Cares nor the Pleasures of this Life may ever make me forget, that this is the Day on which my Salvation depends, so far, that I know not whether I shall have another.

Rev. iii. 3. *Thou shalt not know what Hour I will come upon thee.*

Let me give Credit to Thee, O God, Lord of Truth, and not to my own corrupt Heart, which would flatter me, that I may have Time and Warning sufficient to prepare for Death! —But give me Grace, O Lord, to be prepared for that *unknown Hour*, by a speedy Repentance, a true Conversion, and an holy Life.

Matt. xvi. 26. *What is a Man profited, if he shall gain the whole World, and lose his own Soul.*

How many live without thinking of this!
—We admire, and we envy, those who get great Estates for themselves, and for their
Chil-

Heb.

Children;—making their Riches their Delight, their Happiness, and the whole Concern and Business of their Lives.—

Lord, deliver thy Servant from such a Blindness, as must end in my everlasting Ruin, and in the Loss of my Soul, for which the whole World cannot make me Amends.

Luke xiii. 7, 8. *Behold, these three Years, I come seeking Fruit on this Fig-tree, and find none. Cut it down: Why cumbereth it the Ground?—Lord, let it alone this Year also:—If it bear Fruit, well; if not, then, after that, thou shalt cut it down.*

I adore thy wonderful Patience, O God; towards me; and thy merciful Intercession, O Jesus, with thy Father for sparing me:—May this Goodness and Long-suffering lead me to Repentance!—And may thy all-powerful Grace enable me to bring forth Fruits meet for Repentance, and worthy of thy future Care!

Morning PRAYER for a Family.

Josh. xxiv. 15. *As for me and my House, we will serve the Lord.*

THIS ought to be the sincere Resolution, and constant Practice, of every Christian Master of a Family.—Without this,

Family
Riches their De-
the whole Con-
sives. —
ant from such a
everlasting Ruin,
al, for which the
me Amends.

*These three Years, I
Fig-tree, and find
by cumbereth it the
one this Year also:
if not, then, after
n.*

Patience, O God;
ciful Intercession,
for sparing me:
d Long-suffering
And may thy all-
e to bring forth
e, and worthy of

for a Family.

*and my House, we
Lord.*

ne sincere Resolu-
Practice, of every
nily. — Without
this,

PRAYERS, &c. 277

this, none can reasonably expect to have duti-
ful Children, or faithful Servants; — nor justly
hope to have God's Blessing in this World, or
in the World to come.

*Let one devoutly read or say what followeth, the
rest of the Family seriously attending.*

THE Lord hath brought us safe to the
Beginning of this Day: Let us give
him Thanks for this, and for all his Mercies.

Let us pray, that we may live in the Fear
of God, and continue in Love and Charity
with our Neighbours:

That his Holy Spirit may direct and rule
our Hearts, teaching us what to do, and what
to avoid:

That the Grace of God may ever be with
us, to support us in all Dangers, and carry
us through all Temptations:

That the Lord may bless all our honest
Endeavours, and make us content with what
his Providence shall order for us: — And that
we may continue his faithful Servants this
Day, and all the Days of our Life.

For all which Blessings let us devoutly pray.

Then all devoutly kneeling, let one say,

O Most Gracious and Merciful God, by
whom the World is governed and pre-
served, we give Thee humble Thanks for thy
fatherly

fatherly Care over us ; in preserving us from the Dangers of the Night past, and in bringing us safe this Morning to see another Day.

We gratefully acknowlege our Dependence upon Thee for all the *Necessaries, Conveniences* and *Comforts*, of our Life ;—for all the Means of our Well-being *here*, and of our everlasting Happiness *hereafter*.

We give Thee Thanks for the Light of thy Gospel, and the Help of thy Grace, and for the Promise Thou hast made us of Pardon and Forgiveness thro' thy Son Christ Jesus, on our sincere Repentance and Amendment.

Give us, we beseech Thee, such a Sense of these and all other thy Mercies to us, as may make us truly thankful to Thee for them.

Give us Grace, that we may ever walk as in thy Sight ;—Make a Conscience of all our Ways ;—And, fearing to offend Thee, may never fall into the Sins we have repented of.

Enable us to resist and overcome the Temptations of the World, the Flesh, and the Devil ;—To follow the Motions of thy good Spirit ;—To be serious and holy in our Lives ;—true and just in our Dealings ;—watchful over our Thoughts, our Words, and our Actions ;—diligent in our Business, and temperate in all Things.

Give us Grace honestly to improve all the Talents which Thou hast committed to our Trust ;—and may no *worldly Business, no worldly*

worldly Pleasures, divert us from the Concerns of the Life to come!

May thy Blessing be upon our Persons, upon our Labours, upon our Substance;— And upon all that belongs to us!—And may we never undertake any Work, which we dare not beg of Thee to prosper!

By thy Grace defend us in all Assaults of our Enemies:—And grant that this Day we fall into no Sin, neither run into any kind of Dangers:—But that all our Doings may be ordered by thy Governance, to do always that which is righteous in thy Sight.

Give us, gracious God, what is needful for us, and Grace not to abuse thy Favours:— Give us, we beseech Thee, contented Minds; —And make us ever mindful of the Want of others.

Give us, in this World, the Knowledge of thy Truth, and, in the World to come, Life everlasting. *Amen.*

Hear us, O merciful God, not according to our imperfect Petitions, but according to the full Meaning of that Form of Prayer which Jesus Christ hath taught us, and for his Sake.

OUR Father, which art in Heaven;— Hallowed be thy Name.—Thy Kingdom come.—Thy Will be done in Earth, as it is in Heaven.—Give us this Day our daily Bread.

family
 preserving us from
 t, and in bringing
 another Day.
 e our Dependence
ssaries, Convenien-
life;—for all the
here, and of our
stier.
 or the Light of thy
 y Grace, and for
 e us of Pardon and
 hrist Jesus, on our
 endment.
 ee, such a Sense of
 cies to us, as may
 Thee for them.
 may ever walk as
 nscience of all our
 offend Thee, may
 have repented of.
 vercome the Temp-
 Flesh, and the De-
 ns of thy good Spi-
 uly in our Lives;—
 gs;—watchful over
 , and our Actions;
 , and temperate in
 to improve all the
 committed to our
worldly Business, no
worldly

Bread.—And forgive us our Trespaffes, as we forgive them that trespass against us.—And lead us not into Temptation.—But deliver us from Evil.—For Thine is the *Kingdom*, and the *Power*, and the *Glory*, for ever and ever. *Amen.*

THE Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, and the Love of God, and the Fellowship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all, evermore. *Amen.*

Proper MEDITATIONS for such as have Time, and are devoutly disposed.

Pfal. cxxvii. 1. *Except the Lord build the House, they labour in vain that build it.*

UNhappy and blind are they, who expect to prosper without thy Blessing, O Lord.—I do therefore beg that Blessing upon *myself* and *Family*, my *Labours* and *Substance*.—And may I never hinder thy Blessings, by undertaking any Work which may dishonour Thee, or my Christian Profession!—Fit us, O Lord, by thy Grace, for *that House not made with Hands, eternal in the Heavens*, prepared for them that love and fear Thee.

Hab.

Hab. ii. 9. *Woe to him that coveteth an evil Covetousness to his House, that he may set his Nest on high, that he may be delivered from the Power of Evil!*

Deliver us, O God, from *Covetousness, the Root of all Evil*;—which leads Men to trust in themselves;—To forget their Dependence upon Thee;—and foolishly to hope to be out of the Reach of Misfortunes, and those Evils and Afflictions, which are designed in great Mercy, for the Punishment of Sin, and for the Salvation of Sinners.—Preserve us, O Lord, from this too common, but damnable Sin of Covetousness, for Jesus Christ's Sake. *Amen.*

Luke xvii. 26, 27, 28, 29. *As it was in the Days of Noab, and of Lot.—They did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded;—till the Day that Lot went out of Sodom, when they were all destroyed.*

Lord, open our Eyes before we are surpris'd by Death, as those miserable Sinners were in the Days of *Noab*, and of *Lot*.—May this be a Warning to us!—And keep us, by thy Grace, from setting our Hearts too eagerly upon the *Business, the Cares, or Pleasures*, of this Life, without considering how soon and suddenly we may be called out of it;—*And that Day overtake us unawares.*

B b

Col.

Hab.

Col. iv. 1. *Masters give unto your Servants that which is just and equal, knowing that ye also have a Master in Heaven.*

O Heavenly Master, bless me with good and faithful Servants:—And grant that I may perform all the Duties of a Christian Master;—That I may have a tender Concern for the Welfare both of their Bodies and Souls, and be an Example to them of Sobriety, Justice, and Piety; and that we may be an Household fearing God.—And may thy Blessing be upon them, and upon all my Affairs committed to their Trust, for the Sake of thy beloved Son!

Parents for Children.

Eph. vi. 4. *Ye Parents, bring up your Children in the Nurture and Admonition of the Lord.*

O GOD, the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, for his Sake, bless my Children with healthful Bodies, and understanding Souls, and sanctified Hearts, that they may remember their Creator all their Days.—Let thy Grace preserve them from the Temptations of an evil World, and may I never be wanting in any Part of my Duty to them!—But instruct them in the Faith and Duties of a Christian Life;—Convince them of their Faults,

family

unto your Servants
equal, knowing that
Heaven.

s me with good and
want that I may per-
christian Master;—
er Concern for the
ies and Souls, and
Sobriety, Justice,
ay be an Household
thy Blessing be upon
ffairs committed to
f thy beloved Son!

children.

bring up your Chil-
d Admonition of the

of our Lord Jesus
, bless my Children
and understanding
arts, that they may
ll their Days.—Let
from the Tempta-
and may I never be
y Duty to them!—
Faith and Duties of
vince them of their
Faults,

PRAYERS, &c. 283

Faults, and correct them in Reason and Love,
—O be Thou, O God, their Father and their
Portion in this World, and in the World to-
come! Amen.

Evening PRAYER for a Family.

*Let one of the Family read or say distinctly what
followeth, the rest seriously attending.*

By the Favour of God, we are come to
the Evening of this Day; and we are
so much nearer our latter End.

Let us seriously consider this, and pray God
to prepare us for the Hour of Death.

Let us, with penitent Hearts, beseech Him
to pardon our Offences, and to deliver us from
the Evils which they have deserved.

Let us resolve to amend whatever we have
done amiss, and pray God, that His Grace
may keep us from returning to those Sins
which we have repented of:

And that we may be safe under His Pro-
tection, who alone can defend us from the
Powers of Darknes.

For all which Blessings let us devoutly pray.

Then, all devoutly kneeling, let one distinctly say,

OLORD, and Heavenly Father; we ac-
knowledge thy great Goodness to us, in
sparing us when we deserve Punishment;—In
giving.

B b 2

giving us the Necessaries of this Life, and in setting before us the Happiness of a better Life.

O merciful God, pardon our Offences, correct and amend what is amiss in us, that as we grow in Years, we may grow in Grace, and the nearer we come to our latter End, the better we may be prepared for it.

In the midst of Life we are in Death.

Lord, grant that these Thoughts may make us careful how we live, that we may escape the bitter Pains of eternal Misery.

Take from us all Ignorance, Hardness of Heart, and too much Carefulness for the Things of this Life.

Make us an Household fearing Thee, O God, submitting ourselves to thy good Pleasure, and putting our whole Trust in thy Mercy.

Give us a true Knowledge of ourselves;— Of the Corruption of our Nature;— And the Necessity of thy gracious Help to save us from Ruin.

And may the Spirit of Christ ever live and rule in us, possessing our Souls with a sincere Love of Thee, O God, with an earnest Desire to please Thee, and with a Dread of offending Thee!

Sanctify us wholly, we beseech Thee, that our Spirits, and Souls, and Bodies, may be preserved

preserved blameless unto the Coming of our Lord Jesus Christ.

Continue to us, and to all Christian Churches, the Means of Grace and Salvation; and may the saving Truths of the Gospel be published and received in all the World!

Vouchsafe unto us an Interest in all the Prayers of thy holy Church, which have this Day been offered to the Throne of Grace.

Forgive all that have injured us, and forgive our many Offences against our Neighbour.

Bless, we beseech Thee, O God, all those whom thy Providence hath set over us, whether in Church or State.—And give us Grace to honour and obey them for Conscience-sake.

Defend us from all Adversities which may happen to our Bodies, and from all evil Thoughts which may assault and hurt our Souls;—and prepare us to receive with an humble Resignation, whatever thy Providence shall think best for us.

And, finally, we beseech Thee to give us Grace, that we may lead and end our Lives in thy Faith and Fear, and to thy Glory, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

Hear us, O merciful God, for ourselves and for all Mankind, not according to our weak Understandings, but according to the full Meaning of that holy Prayer, which thy beloved Son hath taught us.

Our

OUR Father, which art in Heaven;—
Hallowed be thy Name.—Thy King-
dom come.—Thy Will be done in Earth as
it is in Heaven.—Give us this Day our daily
Bread.—And forgive us our Trespaffes, as
we forgive them that trespass against us.—
And lead us not into Temptation.—But de-
liver us from Evil.—For Thine is the King-
dom, and the Power, and the Glory, for
ever and ever. *Amen.*

THE Grace of our Lord Jesus Christ,
and the Love of God, and the Fellow-
ship of the Holy Ghost, be with us all ever-
more. *Amen.*

Select Scriptures, and MEDITATIONS
upon them; which may teach us how
to profit by reading the Scriptures.

Matt. x. 30. *The very Hairs of your Head are
all numbered.*

LET this thy wonderful Providence, O
God, and Care over us, be evermore
our Comfort and Defence against all the Evils
which may happen to our Bodies, and all evil
Thoughts, which may assault and hurt our
Souls;—Against the distracting Cares of this
Life;

Life;— and against the Fears and Adversities which may befall us.—Thine infinite *Wisdom* knows all our Wants and Dangers, and the properest Means of conveying Relief and Succour to us.—Thy Fatherly *Goodness* cannot but pity us;—Thy *Power* is able to help us;—and thy *Faithfulness* can never fail us.—O! may we never render ourselves unworthy of this thy divine Protection!

Luke ix. 23. *Jesus said to them all, If any Man will come after me, let him deny himself, and take up his Cross daily, and follow me.*

O Jesus, who hast made this the Rule and Means of our Salvation, enable us by thy *Spirit*, thy *Doctrine*, and *Example*, to observe it daily;—To wean our Hearts from a Love and Fondness for this World,—Its Pleasures, Profits, and all its Idols;—To mortify our corrupt Affections, and to correct and amend what is amiss in us:—That we may be meek, and humble, and temperate; and learn to submit our Wills to the Will and Law of God:—And grant, O Lord, that we may never lead Heathens and Unbelievers to have unworthy Thoughts of Thee, and of thy Religion, by our ungodly Lives, while we pretend to be thy Followers.

Luke

Luke xiii. 24. *Strive to enter in at the straight Gate; for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able.*

May we never flatter ourselves, that the Way to Heaven and Happiness is easy, and that the Generality of Christian People are in the Way of Salvation, when Thou hast declared the contrary!—O! may thy Spirit convince us, that our Salvation is not to be secured without great Watchfulness and Care, without Labour, Pains, and Diligence;—And that, on these Conditions, thy Goodness will enable us to overcome all the Difficulties we can possibly meet with!

Luke ix. 13. *If ye, being evil, know how to give good Gifts unto your Children; how much more shall your Heavenly Father give good Things, and His Holy Spirit, to them that ask Him!*

O Heavenly Father, let it be unto us, according to this thy Son's most faithful Promise.—For his Sake, give us thy Holy Spirit, to live and act in us, to guide and assist us all our Days; and may we ever ask and be content with such good Things as it shall please Thee to give us!—And grant that we may never grieve thy Holy Spirit;—never reject his godly Motions, or render ourselves unworthy of his Abode with us, by living in any known Sin.

Rev.

Rev. iii. 19. *As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten.*

O! that we may acknowledge thy loving Kindness to us, in all the Dispensations of thy Providence! Our corrupt Nature will not let us see this:—It is thy Grace alone which must convince us, that a Father so good would not suffer Afflictions to fall upon his Children, without an absolute Necessity.—Convince us, therefore, O God, that we stand in need of thy Rebukes, to awaken and amend us:—And enable us to bear all the Afflictions of this Life with Patience, and an intire Resignation to thy Wisdom and Goodness, and make them powerful Means of our eternal Salvation. *Amen.*

A short and necessary Instruction for the *Lord's Day*, in the Morning.

THE Lord, who has blessed *One Day in Seven*, blesteth all those that keep it holy: And very terrible have been his Judgments upon them that have profaned it.

It is your Duty, therefore, *on this good Day*, to lay aside, as much as possible, all worldly Business; all worldly Thoughts; all worldly Pleasures; that you may honour your Creator to the best of your Power: By owning your

C c De-

Rev.

Dependence upon him; by hearing his Word, and his Commands; by asking his Blessings, and giving him Thanks for his Favours.

If then it is our Interest, and our Happiness, to serve God, it is our Duty to be at his House before his Service begins; to shew, that we fear his Majesty, and dare not offer him a lame Sacrifice; to shew, that we do indeed desire his Blessing, and take Delight in serving him.

When therefore you come into the House of God, and first kneel down, say *secretly* this short Prayer:

A short Prayer at your coming into Church.

MA Y the good Spirit of God dispose me unto, and assist me in, his Service! The Lord give us all a true and lively Sense of our Wants, and of his Mercy and Presence amongst us, that we may serve him with our Hearts as well as with our Bodies, and that our Prayers may be heard, for the Sake of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord! *Amen.*

After this, attend diligently to what is said, and pray'd for; remembering that they are *your* Prayers which are offered up to God; but that you have no Share in them, if you do not mind what is asked in your Name.

That

That your Heart may go along with your Prayers, say softly, *Amen*. So be it, to every Petition. This is what the most Unlearned may do, and it may be the most Learned cannot do better, to keep their Minds intent upon what they are about.

When you *confess your Sins*, do it with great Seriousness and Concern, remembering that you are for ever undone, if you are not forgiven. And then hear with Comfort upon what Condition God will pardon you: If you *repent, and believe the Gospel*, you are sure to be forgiven.

When the *Word of God* is read or preached, be careful to mind it, that you may know your Duty, and the Reward of doing it; that you may observe the Way of God's dealing with Mankind, in punishing the Wicked, and in protecting and rewarding the Righteous; that you may know the Manner of our Redemption, and the great Love of God in bringing it to pass; that you may see the Dangers you are liable to, and the Blessedness that is set before you, ever remembering, that *Faith, without which we cannot please God, cometh by Hearing, and Hearing by the Word of God, Rom. x. 17.*

And be sure to behave yourself with great *Reverence and Devotion*, while you are in the House and Presence of God; for if, when you should be on your Knees, asking God's Pardon

and Blessings, or standing to praise the Creator of Heaven and Earth; if, instead of doing so, you sit and sleep away the Time, or carelessly gaze, and think of other Matters, then you will return from God's House with a Curse, and not with a Blessing.

And yet the very best of us, after all our Care, have Cause to beg Pardon even for the Faults of our Devotions. Therefore, before you rise from your Knees, say privately *this secret Prayer* :

A short Prayer before you leave the Church.

THE good Lord accept of our Duty, and Service; pardon our Sins and Infirmities; give us what is needful for our Souls, and for our Bodies; and keep us evermore under thy Protection, for the Sake of Jesus Christ our Saviour! *Amen.*

And now, God forbid that you should spend the Remainder of this good Day, so well begun, in Sin and Vanity! Rather think how you may do most Honour to your Creator and Redeemer.

If you can read, you can both instruct yourself, and them that will hear you.

If you have Children and Servants, you can teach them how to fear, and to love, and to pray to God.

And

And if you are unlearned, you can think of what you have heard at Church, and resolve to do, to the best of your Knowledge, as you have been taught.

Then will the Lord be with you, to bless you in the Way you go; to preserve and to prosper you. For this is what he hath declared, *Them that honour me, I will honour; and they that despise me, shall be lightly esteemed,* 1 Sam. ii. 30.

A Prayer for Sunday Morning.

O LORD, who hast consecrated this Day to thy Service, give us Grace so to observe it, that it may be the Beginning of an *happy Week* to us; and that none of thy Judgments may fall upon us for profaning it. Fix in our Hearts this great Truth, *that here we have no Abiding-place*, that we may seriously and timely provide for another Life; and grant that this great Concern may make us very desirous to learn our Duty, and to do what Thou requirest of us. And blessed be God, that we have Churches to go to, that we have such Times set apart for the more public Worship of our Creator, and that we have Pastors to teach us! The Lord prosper their Labours, and give us Grace to profit by them, that they and we may enjoy an everlasting Sabbath with thy Saints in Heaven, for Jesus Christ's Sake! *Amen.*

A plain and useful Instruction for *Sunday*
Evening.

*Concerning the Providence of God, or his
Wisdom and Goodness in governing the
World.*

THAT God is great, and to be greatly
feared, we know by the World he hath
made, and from his dreadful Judgments.

That God is good, and to be loved and
worshipped, we are convinced from his Care
of the whole Creation.

For his tender Mercies are over all his Works,
Psal. cxlv. 9. Therefore have his Creatures
the Comfort of the Rain and Sun, of Food
and Shelter; the Earth yields Increase, and the
Seas are stored with Creatures innumerable.

In the Hand of God are these and all other
Blessings, which he with-holds, or giveth, ac-
cording to his good Pleasure, to teach us, that
we wholly depend on him; *that Man liveth
not by Bread alone,* nor by his own Industry,
but, by the Providence of God, who ordereth
all Conditions of Life for the best, for those
that cannot chuse for themselves.

And, if he suffers *some to be poor,* it is be-
cause that Condition is best for them *now;* but
he will make them a great Amends in the next
World for what they want in this, if they will
be

be content and honest, neither murmur at their own Lot, nor envy that of others.

When God giveth Riches, it is not to make them an Occasion of our Ruin, but to try our Virtue; for, if we are not high-minded; if we trust not in uncertain Riches, but in the living God; if we do good with them, and readily distribute to the Necessities of others; then are Riches a real Blessing, and help to bring us to eternal Life, 1 Tim. vi. 17.

If he bringeth us into Affliction, it is not that he is pleased with the Miseries of his Creatures, but he is shewing them their Transgression, he is opening their Ear to Discipline, that they may return from Iniquity, and save their Souls from Death eternal, Job xxxvi. 9.

If he suffers us to be tempted, it is not that we might fall, but to make us more sensible of our own Weakness, that we may come to him for Help; on whom we depend, who will not suffer us to be tempted above what we are able to bear; and who will reward our poor Endeavours with unspeakable Happiness.

If we have *Friends*, it is the Favour of God to us; and, if we have *Enemies*, they are Rods in his Hands, either to correct us, or to make us careful of our Ways.

The Devil himself, that powerful Spirit, is under God's Command, to execute his Judgments upon wicked Men, while they that trust

in

in the Lord have nothing to fear, for he hath no Power to hurt them.

Happy are we, who know these Things now; and we shall be for ever happy, if we live according to this Belief.

For then we shall trust in the Lord with all our Heart, and not lean unto our own Understanding.

We shall call upon *him* for what we want, and thankfully receive what he is pleased to send: *For, shall we receive Good at the Hand of God, and shall we not receive Evil? Job ii. 10.*

We shall hope for his Favour when we mean well, and never expect his Blessing when our Designs are evil.

We shall look upon God's Time as the best, and not grow impatient when our Desires are not answer'd.

We shall acknowlege his Hand in every thing that befalleth us, and hope for his Mercy even when he is angry, knowing, *that all Things shall work together for Good to them that love God, Rom. viii. 28. Thus shall we dwell under the Defence of the Most High, and shall be secure from Fear of Evil.*

A Prayer for Sunday Evening.

Almighty God, by whom all Things were made, and are preserved, make us truly thankful, for thy wonderful Works of Creation;

tion;—For thine adorable *Providence* in preserving every thing that Thou hast made;—And for thine infinite *Power, Wisdom, and Goodness*, in the Government of the World.—But above all, we acknowledge thine infinite *Love* in the *Redemption* of the World, by thy Son our Lord Jesus Christ; and thy *Goodness* in sending by him this comfortable Message to thy distressed Creatures,—*That whosoever receiveth and believeth in Him shall not perish, but have everlasting Life.*—We bleis Thee for his holy *Doctrine* and *Example*;—And for his precious *Death*, and glorious *Resurrection*, by which our sad Condition, and *thine* unspeakable *Love*, have been wonderfully shewn to us.—We give Thee Thanks for thy *Holy Word*, by which thy Works of Mercy and Providence have been preserved, and thy Will made known unto Mankind.—We bleis thy Holy Name, for sanctifying *One Day in Seven* to thy Service, to keep up the Knowledge and Remembrance of Thee, and of our *Creation* and *Redemption*;—And for appointing thy *Ministers* to publish these Truths to us in thy Name, that we may render unto Thee that *Honour, Love, and Obedience*, which becometh Creatures to pay to their great Creator.—And we beseech Thee, O God, to give us all such a deep and lasting Sense of thy great and undeserved Mercies to us, that our Hearts may be unfeignedly

D

thankful,

thankful, and that we may shew forth thy Praise, not only with our *Lips*, but in our *Lives*, by giving up ourselves to thy Service, and by walking before Thee in Holiness and Righteousness all our Days ;—And as we often hear how we ought to walk, and to please God, we may continue to do so unto our Lives End, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord.
Amen.

*A short ADMONITION to All,
and especially to Masters of Families.*

AMongst the many growing Vices of this profane Age, one wretched and ungodly Custom is too common ; viz. of Peoples falling to their Meals, as Beasts do to their Fodder, without any Thoughts of God, or Thanks for his Blessings*.—And even too many of those, who have not quite laid aside this Christian Duty, perform it after such a slight and negligent Manner, as makes it as sinful as the Omission.

• Grace before Meals, the Practice of the Romans.

*Nec prius aut Epulas, aut Munera gratia Lycet,
Fas tuiquam tetigisse fuit, quam multa precatus
In mensam. Sil. Italicus.*

• Nor touch'd the Meat, nor tasted was the Wine,
• Till ev'ry Guest implor'd the Pow'rs Divine.

When

family
y shew forth thy
Lips, but in our
ves to thy Service,
ee in Holiness and
s;—And as we
to walk, and to
inve to do so unto
s Christ our Lord.

ITION to All,
rs of Families.

owing Vices of this
etched and ungodly
viz. of Peoples fall-
Beasts do to their
oughts of God, or
.—And even too
not quite laid aside
orm it after such a
ner, as makes it as

actice of the Romans.
*Unera gratia Lycet,
uam multa precatas*

tasted was the Wine,
e Pow'rs Divine.

When

PRAYERS, &c. 299

When a Man, like ourselves, bestows a Fa-
vour, we naturally give him Thanks.—Are
not Food, and the Supports of Life and
Health, mighty Blessings?—Is not God the
sole Giver of these?—Are they not worth
asking, and giving Thanks for?—This shews
plainly, that this Sin, being against the very
natural Notions of Sense and Gratitude, is of
the Devil, who makes the Tables of too many
to become a Snare and a Curse to them, by
Intemperance, Gluttony, and Drunkenness.

All Christians who have any Regard to the
Example of their Saviour, who always glori-
fied God, and gave Him public Thanks for
His Blessings;—or to the Example of St.
Paul, who would not omit this Duty, tho' in
Bonds, and in the Presence of a numerous
Company of Heathens:—All Christians, see-
ing the Reasonableness of this Duty, and the
Sin of omitting it, or of not performing it
after a serious Manner, will be inexcusable
before God, if they neglect to glorify Him
at their daily Meals.

Now, that the most Unlearned may not
want Words to express their Thanks, and beg
God's Blessing upon themselves, and their
daily Food, these following may be made
use of.

GRACE

GRACE before our Meals.

O GOD, who givest Food unto all Flesh, grant that we may receive these thy Gifts, with thy Blessing, and use them with Sobriety, and thankful Hearts, thro' Jesus Christ our Lord. *Amen.*

GRACE after our Meals.

MAKE us truly thankful, O Lord, for our daily Bread, and for all other Mercies which we receive: And help us to love and serve Thee, the Giver of all Good, for Jesus Christ's Sake. *Amen.*

— F I N I S .

N. B. This Book has been lately translated into the French Language, and printed at Geneva, for the Use of the Protestant Churches Abroad; and a Number of them are in the Hands of B. Dod, Bookseller, at the Bible and Key in Ave Mary-Lane, and may be had upon the Terms of the Society for promoting Christian Knowledge.

family

r Meals.

od unto all Flesh,
receive these thy
and use them with
hearts, thro' Jesus

r Meals.

ful, O Lord, for
and for all other
e : And help us to
Giver of all Good,
Amen.

I S.

*been lately translated
age, and printed at
the Protestant Churches
of them are in the
seller, at the Bible and
and may be had upon
society for promoting*



